

**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 3**

**ISIZULU**

**ULIMI**

**LWASEKHAYA**

**Uhlelo**

**Lwesifundo**

## INQUBO YOKUKHONONDA /YOKULUNGISA

Basebenzi Abakanye Nathi,

Siyanamukela Ohlelweni Lolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT!

Sicela niqaphele ukuthi izincwadi zeThemu 3 Zolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT zenziwe ngesikhathi esifushane kakhulu. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, siyavuma ukuthi kungenzeka kube nokulungiswa nokushintshwa okwengeziwe.

Singathanda futhi nani namukele ubunikazi balezi zincwadi, bese nisebenza nethimba lethu ukulokhu silungisa futhi sithuthukisa ukuhunyushwa kwazo. Uma nithola noma yimaphi amaphutha, sicela nilandele le nqubo yokuwabika:

- 1 Thumela i-imeyli ekhelini le-imeyli elifanele:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2 Emgqeni wesihloko, bhala ireferensi yedokhumenti. Ngokwesibonelo: IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3 UHLELO LWESIFUNDO AMAKHASI 45–47
- 3 Engqikithini ye-imeyli, yisho ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe. Noma, okukanye, wenze ushintsho ekhophini engokoqobo bese uskena noma uthathe isithombe sekhasi bese usithumelela sona ne-imeyli yakho.
- 4 Uma unodaba lolimi olukhulu ongafuna ukuba silunakekele, sicela ukubonise lokhu emgqeni wesihloko sereferensi. Ngokwesibonelo: UBUNYAKAZI BOLIMI LWESIGODI
- 5 Ngenxa kwalokho, engqikithini ye-imeyli yakho, sicela uchaze udaba.
- 6 Sicela nisithumelele onke ama-imeyli abe negama lakho, isikhundla kanye nenombolo yocingo, ukuze sikwazi ukukuthinta uma kudingeka sibe nengxoxo.
- 7 **Siyabonga ngokufaka isandla ngolwazi lwakho kulolu hlelo! Sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi siba neveshini elungile, nengcono kakhulu ngazo zonke izilimi ezikuwo onke amadokhumenti ethu.**

# Okuqukethwe

Amanothi Okuphatha	v
Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo	xiii
<b>Isonto 1 Isihloko: Nxazonke zedolobha</b>	<b>1</b>
Umsombuluko	3
Ulwesibili	7
Ulwesithathu	12
Ulwesine	19
Ulwesihlanu	23
<b>Isonto 2 Isihloko: Nxazonke zedolobha</b>	<b>27</b>
Umsombuluko	29
Ulwesibili	34
Ulwesithathu	40
Ulwesine	47
Ulwesihlanu	52
<b>Isonto 3 Isihloko: Ukusebenza ndawonye</b>	<b>57</b>
Umsombuluko	59
Ulwesibili	63
Ulwesithathu	68
Ulwesine	75
Ulwesihlanu	79
<b>Isonto 4 Isihloko: Ukusebenza ndawonye</b>	<b>85</b>
Umsombuluko	87
Ulwesibili	91
Ulwesithathu	96
Ulwesine	103
Ulwesihlanu	108
<b>Isonto 5 Isihloko: Okumayelana nezimpahla</b>	<b>113</b>
Umsombuluko	115
Ulwesibili	119
Ulwesithathu	124
Ulwesine	131
Ulwesihlanu	135

<b>Isonto 6 Isihloko: Okumayelana nezimpahla</b>	<b>139</b>
Umsombuluko	141
Ulwesibili	146
Ulwesithathu	151
Ulwesine	157
Ulwesihlanu	161
<b>Isonto 7 Isihloko: Ukufunda kuyajabulisa!</b>	<b>165</b>
Umsombuluko	167
Ulwesibili	172
Ulwesithathu	177
Ulwesine	183
Ulwesihlanu	187
<b>Isonto 8 Isihloko: Ukufunda kuyajabulisa!</b>	<b>191</b>
Umsombuluko	193
Ulwesibili	198
Ulwesithathu	203
Ulwesine	210
Ulwesihlanu	214
<b>Isonto 9 Isihloko: Ukugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile</b>	<b>219</b>
Umsombuluko	221
Ulwesibili	226
Ulwesithathu	231
Ulwesine	238
Ulwesihlanu	242
<b>Isonto 10 Isihloko: Ukugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile</b>	<b>245</b>
Umsombuluko	247
Ulwesibili	252
Ulwesithathu	257
Ulwesine	263
Ulwesihlanu	267

# Amanothi Okuphatha

## Imiphumela Yokufunda

Kule themu, abafundi bakho kufanele bafinyelele imiphumela elandelayo:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusho noma ukucula imilolozelo emisha emi-4 noma amaculo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni yekilasi ukuze babelane ulwazi lwangaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuxoxa indaba yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, basebenzise uhlaka lwengxoxo njengesiqondiso
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ezabo siqu izindaba emsebenzini wobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhuluma ngombhalo wabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele baqonde futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa olunye lolwazimagama olulandelayo

ukuphepha	ukungaphephi	ingozi	xwayisa	isixwayiso	iphaseshi
ukukhululeka	impumuzo	isinqumo	amapulasitiki	udoti	ukuvalwa
amapheshana	hlela	cosha	gqugquzela	hlanganisa	umphakathi
ukusebenza njengeqembu	ubhitrudi	ukuvuna	ngedwa	ndawonye	amandla
bambeka	imvula	umhlabathi	unothile	inganekwane	impikiswano
xazulula	yenza masinyane	igagasi	shikashika	iqembu	ikhono
umuntu ngamunye	isibuko	ukubonakala	esingenawo umdwebo	umbono	ukuvumelana
kungavumelani	ukukhetha	ukubonakala	khetha	umbono	ukuhlala kahle
ukungahlali kahle	usayizi	ukulingana	ukuxega	alimbambi	liyambamba
lihle	limaholoholo	lithambile	liqinile	ukushelela	isithukuthezi
indawo okuyiwa kuyo	uphawu	iphupho	cabanga	umcabango	biza
bheka	phenya	amahloni	izaba	gwema	imisindo
ilunga	ukwakha	ukumoyizela	ukuziqhenya	khululeka	ukukhululeka

ukungakhululeki	impilo enhle	impilo engeyinhle	themba	isibindi	ukuziba
ngaphansi	ukwahlulela	ukukholwa	imfihlo	igciwane	ukusabalala
amagciwane	uvalo	ukwaziswa	cwaninga	hlikihla	isifonyo
bonisa					

### UKUBONA UBUDLELWANO PHAKATHI KOHLAMVU NOMSINDO

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona imisindo yezinhlamvu
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona izinhlamvu ezilandelayo ngokuzenzakalelayo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukana izinhlamvu ezilandelayo

qh	ch	th	xh	hh	dl
hl	kl	nc	nd	ng	nj
nk	nq	nt	ns	ny	nz

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwehlukana amagama alandelayo ngamalunga

iqhude	iqhuzu	qhaq hazela	qhubeka	isiqhaza	chitha
isichotho	ichashazi	chopha	chaza	thula	thina
uthi	uthisha	thinta	ixhala	ixhaphozi	ixhokovana
xhapha	xhawula	ihhala	ihholo	ihhoko	ihhashi
ihhotela	dlala	ukudla	udlame	isidlakela	idlozi
dlula	ihlobo	isihlalo	hlafuna	ihleza	hluba
hlela	iklabishi	klela	klabalasa	ikloba	klaya
kloba	incence	ncoma	ncela	inceku	ncane
indiza	indima	indandatho	indingiliza	izindaba	ingane
ingoma	ingilazi	ingingila	angazi	injabulo	njalo
njengoba	injinga	injoloba	inkanyezi	inkani	inkinobho
inkosi	inkomo	inqola	inqina	inqaba	nqaba
nqoba	intuthu	izinti	entathakusa	izintonga	umuntu
insimu	insika	insila	insini	izinsuku	nyathela
inyoka	nyonyoba	inyama	inyanga	amanzi	inzilo
isenzo	nzulu	inzuzo			

**UKUFUNDA**

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqonda amagama alandelayo

iqhude	iqhuzu	qhaq hazela	qhubeka	isiqhaza	chitha
isichotho	ichashazi	chopha	chaza	thula	thina
uthi	uthisha	thinta	ixhala	ixhaphozi	ixhokovana
xhapha	xhawula	ihhala	ihholo	ihhoko	ihhashi
ihhotela	dlala	ukudla	udlame	isidlakela	idlozi
dlula	ihlobo	isihlalo	hla funa	ihleza	hluba
hlela	iklabishi	klela	klabalasa	ikloba	klaya
kloba	incence	ncoma	ncela	inceku	ncane
indiza	indima	indandatho	indingiliza	izindaba	ingane
ingoma	ingilazi	ingingila	angazi	injabulo	njalo
njengoba	injinga	injoloba	inkanyezi	inkani	inkinobho
inkosi	inkomo	inqola	inqina	inqaba	nqaba
nqoba	intuthu	izinti	entathakusa	izintonga	umuntu
insimu	insika	insila	insini	izinsuku	nyathela
inyoka	nyonyoba	inyama	inyanga	amanzi	inzilo
isenzo	nzulu	inzuzo			

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda amagama alandelayo ngokuwabuka

kuhwalala	esaba	ntombazane	ishibhi	ephasishini	amapulasitiki
ibhishi	esihlabathini	behla	singcolise	sizodinga	umlimi
awuzange	badonsa	ubhitrudi	ukuyixazulula	emzini	bephikisana
isalukazi	wayehlala	sengizomane	obomvana	esingenamdwebo	umbala
isikibha	ezithambile	ezintsha	ibhulukwe	isiketi	elidala
iphakethe	umzala	kombhede	incwadi	iphazili	ezimbalwa
bazilolonga	kukhaphethi	imisindo	ukwakha	ngokungakhululeki	isidlo
ngesibindi	epheka	bazizwe	elibhebhetheke	novalo	igciwane
umhlaba	siphephile				

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda umbhalo oxhunyiwe njengesibonelo esilandelayo

Ingane ikhiphe inkinobho yehembe lika Sicelo. Ngenkathi besesikoleni bedlala, enye ingane idonse ihembe lakhe. Uma efika ekhaya ubona ukuthi inkinobho ayikho. Uma ebona lokhu wathuka ngoba bazothetha ekhaya. USicelo wanyonyoba waya ekamelweni lakhe ethi uyofihla ihembe, kanti umama wakhe uyambona.

### UKUQONDISISA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ukuqagela ngombhalo ngokubheka izithombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhumbula imininingwane ngombhalo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandisa ngombhalo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ezisembhalweni
- 5 Abafundi kufanele baqale ukuqonda ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukubona ngeso lengqondo, ukwenza ukuxhumanisa, ukwenza iziphetho kanye nokuzibuza ngombhalo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuzindla ngombhalo besebenzisa uhlaka lwengxoxo
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ebhaliwe yokuqondisa ngombhalo

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukudweba isithombe esichaza okushiwoyo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwengeza amalebula eyodwa kuya kwamabili kumdwebo wabo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala olufushane

### UKUFUNDA OKUHOLWAYO KWAMAQEMBU

- 1 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukufunda ngokuzwakalayo ezincwadini zabo zamazinga eqenjini labafundi abafunda ngezinga akulona nothisha.
- 2 Uma abafundi befunda kumele babenolwazi lokuphimisa imisindo, babenomkhondo wengqikithi baphinde bakwazi ukubona amagama esiwabona njalo.
- 3 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukuqapha ukubonwa kwamagama kanye nesifundo sokuqondisa.



## Izinto Zokusebenza Nezinsiza-kufundisa Ezinikeziwe

---

**Sicela uqaphela ukuthi zonke izinsiza-kufundisa ezinikeziwe ngezesikole. Izinsiza-kufundisa zizonikezwa kanye kuphela, ngakho kufanele zigcinwe futhi zinakekelwe ngendlela efanele.**

NgeThemu 3 othisha banikwa izinsiza-kufunda ezilandelayo:

- 4 **Amabhodi Anemibala Okubonisa x 4**  
Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ukuphanyeka umsebenzi wakho wesonto. Njalo ngesonto, phanyeka: umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; ulwazimagama olusha lwesihloko esifundwayo; imifanekiso; kanye nohlaka lokubhala.
- 5 **Ishadi lokubhala kahle ngesandla/amashadi okubhala kahle ngesandla**  
Phanyeka lawa mashadi phambi kwekilasi, ukuze abonakale ngokucacile kubafundi. Othisha beBanga 1 neBanga 2 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla



Ngokuhlukanisa. Othisha beBanga 2 neBanga 3 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlanganisa Nangokwehlukana.

**6 Uhlelo Lwesifundo seThemu 3**

Sebenzisa lendlela yohlelo lokufunda ukuze ubone lokho okufanele ukufundise nsukuzonke. Izinqubo eziyisisekelo zikutshela indlela okufanele ufundise ngayo isifundo ngasinye. Emasontweni okuqala amabili eThemu 3, uzolandele uhlelo lokujwayeza abafundi esikoleni.

**7 Isithungathi seThemu 3**

Sebenzisa le dokhumenti ukugcwalisa i-ATP kanye Nesihleli seThemu sakho. Thikha futhi ubhale nosuku lwesifundo ngasinye kanye nomsebenzi wokuhlola njengoba wenziwa. Zindla ngendlela ofundise ngayo.

**8 Incwadi Enkulu yeThemu 3**

Sebenzisa incwadi enkulu yezindaba ngesikhathi sezifundo Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Kunezindaba eziyisishiyagalombili zethemu – indaba eyodwa njalo ngesonto.

**9 Umgodla Wezinsiza-kufundisa zeThemu 3**

Umgodla wezinsiza-kufundisa uhlukanisa izinto ezilandelayo:

- **Amagama akumaFleshi-khadi** anikezwa ukuba asetshenzise kulwazimagama ngesihloko; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama. Wasike **bese** uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama amafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Imidwebo Yolwazimagama Ngesihloko** uyanikezwa lapho kufanele. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama akumafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Amaphepha Obuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba** anikezwa ngesihloko ngasinye. Lawa awuchungechunge lwezithombe 3 noma 4 ezixoxa indaba. Kunamakhophi ayi-10 ephepha ngalinye – elilodwa ngeqembu ngalinye elincane. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.
- **Amaphepha Okurekhoda Ukuhlola** anikezwa ukuze urekhode imiphumela yabafundi kanye nokuphawula ngethemu.

**10 Izincwadi Zokufunda zeThemu 3 x 8**

**11** Izincwadi Zokufunda eziyisishiyagalombili zinikezwa ngethemu – eyodwa njalo ngesonto kusukela Esontweni 3 kuye Esontweni Sebenzisa lezi zincwadi kanye nekilasi lonke lapho wenza ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Kukhona amakhophi angama – 20 Encwadi Efundwayo ngayinye. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.



## Isimiso Samasonto Onke: Amahora ayi-7

- 1 Uhlelo lokufunda oluhleliwe lulandela isimiso esifanayo masonto onke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenzela kube lula ngothisha kanye nabafundi ukukulandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangakwazi ukuzilungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo uma sebesazi isimiso.
- 4 Isimiso esisekelwe emigomweni ye-CAPS yesikhathi esibekiwe soLimi Lwasekhaya okungenani: Amahora ayi-7 ngesonto.
- 5 Lesi simiso senzelve ukuthi sisebenze njengengxenywe yohlelo lokukhuluma izilimi ezimbili kanye ne-PSRIP EFAL.
- 6 Sicela uchome lesi simiso ekilasini lakho futhi uzame ukusazi ngekhandu ngisho ungasibhekile!

MONDAY UMSOMBUKUKO		TUESDAY ULWESIBILI		WEDNESDAY ULWESITHATHU		THURSDAY ULWESINE		FRIDAY ULWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15
		Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15
Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15			Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Amalungiselelo Amasonto Onke

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuthi uhlelo Lolimi Lwasekhaya lunciphisele othisha isidingo soKUHLELA, kodwa – ke UKULUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Intambama eyodwa njalo ngesonto, uhlangane nozakwenu (bonke othisha abafundisa Amabanga Aphansi), nenze amalungiselelo enu ndawonye.

### Lapho kwenziwa amalungiselelo, khumbula lokhu:

- 1 Funda lonke uhlelo lwesifundo lwesonto.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi uyayazi futhi uyaziqonda izinqubo zokufundisa okufanele uzisebenzise. Uma kungenjalo, phindela lapho okunesihloko esithi 'Izinqubo Ezizisisekelo' bese uzibuyekeza ngendlela efanele.
- 3 Okulandelayo, hlola amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso okudingekayo okuhambisana nolwazimagama ngesihloko, amagama asetshenziswa njalo, imisindo kanye

- nezinhlaka zokubhala. Thola lawa mafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso akuze eme ngomumo kanjena:
- a Sika amafleshi-khadi noma imifanekiso
  - b Zama ukukunamathisela kukhadibhodi noma ephepheni
  - c Uma kungenzeka, khava ngokhava weplastiki onamathelayo noma ukhave ngoplasitiki ojwayelekile
  - d Beka amafleshi-khadi esifundo ndawonye emvilophini, noma uwahlanganise ngolastiki wokubopha ndawonye
- 4 Qoqa nezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ongase uzidinge, lokho makuhlanganise izithombe noma izinto zangempela.
  - 5 Hlola ukuthi Incwadi Enkulu yakho ime ngomumo.
  - 6 Funda yonke imisebenzi ezokwenziwa eseNcwadini Yokusebenza ye-DBE.
  - 7 Zilolonge ukwenza umsebenzi wezifundo zokubhala.
  - 8 Qiniseka ukuthi Isithungathi sakho sigwaliswe kahle kusukela esontweni eledlule futhi uzindle ngentuthuko yakho.



## Izihloko Nohlelo Lokufunda

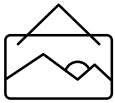
INOMBOLO YESONTO	ISIHLOKO	UMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA	INCWADI YOKUFUNDA
1	Nxazonke zedolobha	Hlala uphephile Lesego!	1
2	Nxazonke zedolobha	Salani Kahle Zikhwama Zepulasitiki	2
3	Ukusebenza ndawonye	Ubhitrudi omkhulu	3
4	Ukusebenza ndawonye	Inganekwane yodade ababili	4
5	Okumayelana nezimpahla	Isikibha sikaBohlale esisha	5
6	Okumayelana nezimpahla	Ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu	6
7	Ukufunda kuyajabulisa!	Incwadi kaBohlale entsha	7
8	Ukufunda kuyajabulisa!	UMogau ufunda ukufunda	8
9	Ukugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile	ULesego uzizwa engakhululekile	9
10	Ukugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile	Hlala uphephile Hulisani	10



## Uhlelo Lokuhlola lweThemu 1

---

Uhlelo Lokuhlola lwenziwe ngokuvumelana neSifushaniso Sengxenywe 4 ye-CAPS. Lolu lungatholakala ngemva kweSithungathi sethemu ngayinye.



## Okuboniswa Ekilasini

---

### AMABHODI OKUBONISA

- 1 Njengengxenywe yalolu hlelo, uzonikezwa amabhodi amane amakhulu okubonisa anemibala eyehlukene.
- 2 Ibhodi ngalinye elinombala lizosetshenziselwa ukuchoma amasethi ahlukile amagama alelosonto.
- 3 Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okotshani** – elokubonisa ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemidwebo yalelosonto.
  - b **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – elokubonisa amagama asetshenziswa njalo alelo sonto.
  - c **Ibhodi eliphuzi** – elokubonisa umsindo kanye namagama alelo sonto.
  - d **Ibhodi elibomvana** – elokubonisa uhlaka lokubhala lwalelo sonto.
- 4 Amagama akulawa mabhodi kufanele ashintshwe njalo ngesonto.
- 5 Nicelwa ukuthi ningayeki ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemifanekiso kuhlale unyaka. Lokhu kufanele kuhambisane nesihloko osuke ufundisa ngaso ngaleso sikhathi. Uma ikilasi ligcwele amagama kanye nemifanekiso kuvele kube yisixakaxaka nje esidida ingqondo, ngaleyondlela abafundi bayadideka bangabe besakwazi nokubona umehluko wamagama nomsebenzi omusha.
- 6 Uma usuqedile ngamasethi amagama nemifanekiso, kulondoloze ngokucophelela efayelini lakho.
- 7 Gcina amagama akho kahle ukuze uphinde futhi ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa ngonyaka olandelayo.

### ITAFULA LESIHLOKO

- 1 Zama ukwakha itafula lesihloko ekilasini lakho.
- 2 Sebenzisa le ndawo ukuze ubonise imifanekiso kanye nezinto zangempela ezihambisana nesihloko.
- 3 Lebula zonke lezi zinto, ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukufunda lulu lwazimagama.

# Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo



## Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

Ezinye zezindlela eziyisisekelo sokuphathwa kwekilasi zihlanganiswe ‘njengezinqubo eziyisisekelo’. Lezi yizindlela ezisetshenziswa zikhathi zonke kulolu hlelo, ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuzazi.

***Inhloso:** Ukwenza kangcono isikhathi esichithwa emsebenzini, ukuziphatha kwabafundi kanye nendlela yokubambisana phakathi kwabafundi. Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuphazamiseka lapho kufundwa. Ukuqala ukujwayeza abafundi indlela yokufunda sakudlala.*

### UKUHLALA KANYE NAMAQEMBU AMANCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile kakhulu ukucabangisisa ukuthi abafundi uzobahlalisa kanjani ekilasini.
- 2 Uma wenza lokhu, cabangela lawa maphuzu abalulekile:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngokwamakhono axubile** – akufuneki ukuthi abafundi abadonsa kanzima ubahlalise ndawonye, kanti futhi ungahlalisi abafundi abanekhono eliphakeme ndawonye. Xuba abafundi ukuze ikilasi lonke libe namakhono axubile
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendlela oyicabangisise kahle ukuze ugweme ukusuka kodweshwu noma ukuthola sekunomsindo kakhulu.** Ungabahlalisi abafundi abaphehla udweshu uma behlezi ndawonye. Ungabahlalisi ndawonye abafundi abangakwazi ukuthula uma behlezi ndawonye. Gwema izinkinga ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngendlela ehlelekile.
- 3 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga ukuthi abafundi basebenze ngamaqembu amancane.
- 4 Lawa maqembu kufanele abe nabafundi aba-3–4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze uma usutshela abafundi ukuthi abasebenze ‘emaqenjini abo amancane’ bakwazi ukwakha lawa maqembu ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 5 Uma abafundi behlezi ngokulandelana, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu ukuba nabafundi ababili emugqeni wokuqala babheke abafundi abasemuva kwabo emugqeni wesibili. Bangenza amaqembu anabantu abane ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 6 Ungakushiyeli lokhu kubafundi. Yenza isinqumo sokuthi amaqembu amancane uzowakha kanjani ekilasini lakho, futhi uqeqeshe abafundi ukuthi bakhe amaqembu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 7 Uma ubona ukuthi indlela owakhe ngayo amaqembu ayisebenzi, yenza ushintsho eqenjini – ungabaphoqi abafundi ukuthi basebenze ndawonye.

### UKULAWULA IZINGXOXO ZAMAQEMBU

- 1 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga abafundi ukuthi benze izingxoxo zamaqembu.

- 2 Qeqesha abafundi ukuthi benze lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Okokuqala, abafundi kufanele baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
  - b Okulandelayo, abafundi kumele baqaphele imibuzo yengxoxo noma uhlaka.
  - c Ngakho wonke umfundi kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuze:
    - Umfundi 1 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 2 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 3 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 4 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 1 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 2 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 3 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 4 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Njalonjalo
- 3 Kungaba umqondo omuhle ukusebenzisa 'induku yokukhuluma/itshe/into' ukulawula lokhu.
  - a Nikeza iqembu ngalinye into efana nenduku enemibala noma itshe.
  - b Umuntu obambe into uyakhuluma bese wonke omunye umuntu eqenjini uyalalela.
  - c Uma umfundi wokuqala eseqedile ukukhuluma, kufanele endlulisele into kumfundi olandelayo, njalonjalo.
- 4 Uma iqembu kuzodingeka lethule umbiko, khona-ke uma bonke sebephendulile, iqembu lingavotela impendulo engcono kakhulu embuzweni ngamunye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOSHINTSHO LOKUFUNDA**

- 1 Ngesikhathi sezifundo zonke Zokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, uthisha kufanele asebenze namaqembu amabili.
- 2 Phakathi kwamaqembu amabili, kubalulekile ukuthi kuthathwe 'ikhefu 'ngaphambi kokulungiselela abafundi ukuba benze Umsebenzi Wokufunda Incwadi.
- 3 Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Uma usuqedile ukusebenza nabo, phindisela Iqembu 1 ematafuleni abo.
  - b Cela ikilasi ukuba linake futhi lilalele.
  - c Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda nalo lonke ikilasi.
  - d Phindisela abafundi ezindaweni zabo ubanike Incwadi Yokufunda.
  - e Bachazele umsebenzi olandelayo oseNcwadini Yokufunda.
  - f Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baqale baqede umsebenzi abawenzayo ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo – kufanele bazinikeze isikhathi esanele uma benza umsebenzi.
  - g Biza iqembu 2 ukuthi lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ethemini 1, kutuswa ukuba usebenzise lena Misebenzi Yoshintsho Lokufunda emi-4 kanye nabafundi:

### **Umsebenzi 1: Uthisha Uthi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba basukume.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza iminyakazo ehlukene, njengokuthi: thinta ikhanda lakho; ndizisa ikhayithi; nyakazisa ikhala lakho; gxuma kathathu; njl.
- 3 Uma uqala ngokuthi 'uthisha uthi', emva kwalokho abafundi kufanele benze umnyakazo.
- 4 Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' abafundi mabame banganyakazi nhlobo.
- 5 Uma umfundi eke wanyakaza ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' loyomfundi useyaphuma akasahlali kufanele ahlale phansi.
- 6 Owinile kuba ngumfundi wokugcina omile.

### **Umsebenzi 2: Umcimbi Womdanso**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Bachazele ukuthi uzobadlalela umculo kumakhalekhukhwini wakho.
- 3 Ngalesikhathi bezwa umculo, kufanele badanse.
- 4 Ngokushesha nje lapho ucisha umculo, abafundi kufanele bame bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo.
- 5 Ibe ulokhu uwudlala ubuye uwucime umculo izikhathi ezimbalwa, ukuze abafundi bezolokhu bedansa futhi bame banganyakazi izikhathi ezimbala!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Yaluza, yaluza, Yima Ungasanyakazi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Yithi, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima ungasanyakazi!
- 3 Abafundi kufanele basho lokhu kanye nawe futhi bayaluzise imizimba yabo njengoba bethi 'yaluza'.
- 4 Uma sekufika lapho bethi khona 'yima ungasanyakazi' kufanele bame bathule du bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo!
- 5 Kuphinde lokhu izikhashana ezimbalwa.

### **Umsebenzi 4: Isihlalo sami kanye nami**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume bame eduze nezihlalo zabo. Kufanele bathi ukuqhelelana bangasondelani eduze.
- 2 Nika abafundi imiyalelo okufanele bayilandele – kufanele bayenze ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 3 Lena miyalelo yonke iphathelene nesihlalo kanye nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ondaweni.
- 4 Nikeza imiyalelo kanjena:

- yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
- phakamisa isihlalo sakho
- gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- nyathela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- njl.



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Ekuqaleni kwezifundo Zolimi Lwasekhaya ngeMisombuluko, ngoLwesithathu nangoLwesihlanu uzokwenza imisebenzi yokukhuluma. Lena imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma yohlelo. Lokhu kwenziwe ngokucophelela ukuze kunikeze umfundi ngamunye amathuba okukhuluma.

### Fundisa Ulwazimagama Ngesihloko

*Inhloso: Ukwelula umqondo, kanye nolwazi lwamagama lwezifundo, ukuze bathuthukise ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kanye nolwazi oluvamile. Ukuhlomisela abafundi kangcono ngolimi olufanele ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza ngendlela efanelekile Emabangeni Aphakathi Nendawo.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amasha ama-3 esihloko.
- 2 Sebenzisa inqubo ye-PATS ukufundisa amagama amasha.
- 3 Ukuthi PATS kuyisifushaniso esisho Ukukhomba, Ukulingisa, Tshela Nokusho.
- 4 Akuvamile ngaso sonke isikhathi ukuthi wenze konke lokhu kokune egameni ngalinye lesihloko, mane wenze lokho okufanele.
  - a P – (POINT) KHOMBA isithombe noma into engokoqobo, uma kunokwenzeka.
  - b A – (ACT) LINGISA igama lesihloko, uma kunokwenzeka
  - c T – (TELL) TSHELA abafundi ukuthi igama lesihloko lisho ukuthini. Nikeza incazelo elula yegama.
  - d S – (SAY) YISHO igama emshweni, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi baphinde igama emva kwakho.
- 5 Uma usufundise amagama esihloko esonto, bonisa amagama ebhodini lokukhangisa, kanye nesithombe segama lesihloko.
- 6 Akusibo bonke abafundi abazokhumbula amagama esihloko masinyane. Makungakukhathazi lokhu kanti ungenzi ukuthi abafundi baphinde amagama kaningi!
- 7 Abafundi bazohlangabezana namagama amasha izinkathi eziningi ngesikhathi sokufundwa kwesihloko, futhi bazonikezwa ithuba lokwakha ngempela inqolobane yabo yamagama.



## Iculo noma Umlolozelo

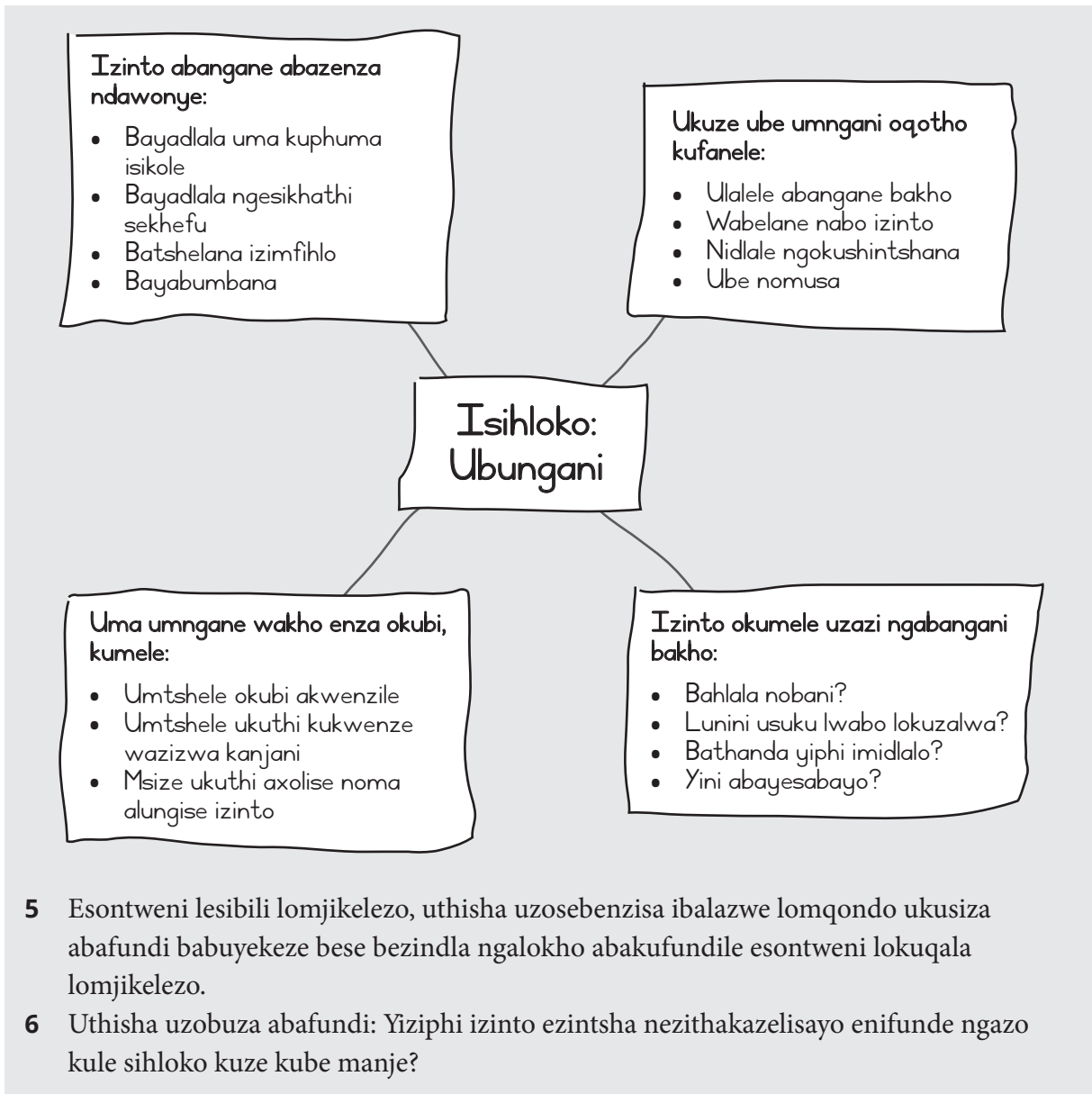
*Inhloso: Ukuhlenganisa ulwazi lwamagama amasha lwabafundi. Bafunde ngokudlala.*

- 1 Iculo noma umlolozele othile okumele uwenze nabafundi osohlwini lohlelo lwesifundo.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazowazi lawa maculo kanye nemilolozelo, bese bewacula ngempela.
- 3 Nokho, ngesikhathi uwethula okukuqala, kudingeka ufundise abafundi amagama, iminyakazo kanye neshuni (uma ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi iculo noma umlolozele, umugqa ngomugqa ngalendlela elandelayo:
  - a Culela ikilasi noma usho iculo lonke noma umlolozele. Nika abafundi incazelo yalo uma kunesidingo.
  - b Cula noma usho umugqa wokuqala, bese uvumela abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - c Cula noma usho umugqa wesibili, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - d Cula noma usho imigqa yokuqala emibili kanyekanye, bese uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - e Qhubeka ngalendlela kuze kufike lapho abafundi bezokwazi ukucula ingoma noma umlolozele wonke.
- 5 Faka indlela efanele yokulingisa iculo noma umlolozele ngaso sonke isikhathi.
- 6 Vumela abafundi bacele ukucula ingoma abayithandayo ekugcineni kosuku – lena indlela ejabulisayo yokugcizelela ulimi olusha abalufundile.

## Yethula Isihloko: Ukuhlola Ulwazi Lwangaphambili

*Inhloso: Ukuthola nokubona ulwazi lwangaphambili lwabafundi ngesihloko, uphinde wakhele phezu kwalokho abakwaziyo ngaleso sihloko. Ukutshengisa ukuhleleka kwemidwebo yolwazi ngokusebenzisa isu lebalazwe lomqondo.*

- 1 Kulo msebenzi, uthisha uqala ngokwenza masinyane ibalazwe lomqondo ebhodini.
- 2 Uthisha udweba isiyingi esinegama lesihloko maphakathi nebhodi.
- 3 Okulandelayo, uthisha ubuza abafundi: *Yini enivele seniyazi mayelana nale sihloko?*
- 4 Uthisha ubhala phansi yonke imibono izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Uthisha kufanele azame ukuqoqela ndawonye imibono ecishe ifane, ngokwesibonelo, uma isihloko simayelana 'Nobungani' ungaba nebalazwe lomqondo elifana naleli elilandelayo:



### Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 1

**Inhloso:** Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.

- 1 Lo msebenzi unikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa imicabango nobuciko babo, amagama amasha esihloko kanye namakhono okulandelanisa ukuze benze indaba entsha.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 3 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko. Uzothola lokhu Emgodleni Wezinsiza-kufundisa.

- 4 Lawa maphepha anochungechunge lwezithombe ezi-3–4 ezingasetshenziswa ukwakha indaba ehlobene nesihloko.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange indaba ehambisana nezithombe.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, wonke umfundi eqenjini kufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngombono wakhe ngendaba.
- 8 Hamba phakathi kwabo uphinde ulalele abafundi abahlukene njengoba bexoxa izindaba zabo.
- 9 Qoqa amaphepha bese uwabeka kahle ngoba azosebenza ngesonto elilandelayo.
- 10 Gqugquzela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe izindaba zabo nomunye umuntu ekhaya.

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 2

*Inhloso:* Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 2 Nikezela iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngesonto eledlule, bazenzele izindaba zabo ngezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni ngendaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kumele zibe nobuciko, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela abafundi bonke ukuba bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ahlukene ukuthi axoxe ngezindaba zawo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa kwabo ngezindaba zabo.

## Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

*Inhloso:* Ukufundisa abafundi ukubaluleka kokucabanga kanye namakhono okufinyeza bese ubanikeza ithuba lokuzilolonga nokuthuthukisa lawa makhono. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi ngokunikeza amathuba angempela okuba bakhe futhi babeke imibono ngokucacile, ukuhlola, ukuxhumanisa kanye nokwenza iziphetho. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana emaqenjini amancane.

- 1 Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela yenziwa ngoLwesihlanu.
- 2 Qala ngokubhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda uphinde uchazele abafundi ngohlaka lwengxoxo.
- 4 Kumele abafundi baqonde ukuthi akukho ukwahlulela ezimpendulweni zemibuzo evulekile – izimpendulo ezahlukahlukene nemibono kwamukelekile.

- 5 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Emizuzwini embalwa yokugcina, cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zabo.
- 7 Bonga abafundi ngezimpendulo kanye nokufaka isandla kwabo.
- 8 Uma izimpendulo zabo zingalungile, noma zifuna okwelulwa, lungisa abafundi noma ubuze imibuzo eholayo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo/ Ukubhala Kahle ngesandla

### Ibanga 1 & 2 (kuze kuphele uhlelo lwemisindo)

Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### Ukuhlanganisa ndawonye: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso: Ukuhlola abafundi ngokungahleliwe ngokubona ubudlelwane phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo kanye nokukhumbula imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla okufundisiwe. Ukulungisa kanye nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi lwemisindo yezinhlamvu nelokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwazi ukuzilungisa. Ukusebenzisa ukubonwa kokuhlolwa ngenhloso yokuhlola kungahleliwe.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongela ukubhala kwabo ngokubuyekeza imisindo kanye namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela. Uma sebezivulile, kufanele babhale usuku.
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bagoqe ikhasi libe uhhafu, bese bebhale izinombolo zisuke ku-1–5 kwimajini, futhi besuke ku-6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inani lemisindo kanye namagama lizohluka kwisifundo ngasinye*)
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo noma igama njengoba uliphimisa – kufanele babhale okulandelayo enombolweni efanele. Uma bengakwazi ukubhala umsindo noma igama, kufanele babhale udwi –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozokwenza sibone ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama asebewafundile.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babheka imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
  - Kufanele babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukubhala umsindo noma igama ngendlela efanele.
  - Kufanele ukuthi babuyebabone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukwakha izinhlamvu ngokufanele.
- 7 Biza imisindo kanye namagama asohlelweni lwesifundo.

- 8 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala kahle imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini, usho umsindo futhi uchaze nendlela yokubhala njengoba ubhala.
- 10 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu, kumele bakwenze lokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 11 Ekupheleni kosuku thatha izincwadi zabafundi, bese ubheka ukuthi yimuphi umfundi odinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### **Ukufunda Imisindo Namagama Amasha: ULwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile. Ukufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo yolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nokuthi bazilolongele ukubona kanye nokusebenzisa imisindo ekumagama afundiwe.*

#### **Yethula umsindo omusha**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisela phezulu ifleshi-khadi, ngokwesibonelo: **/m/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka-3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo **/m/ufana** kanjani olimini lwasekhaya kanye nasesiNgisini./ wehluke kanjani olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo enhlamvunye, khombisa abafundi umsindo kwishadi lama-alfabhethi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ingabe ungacabanga ngamagama aqala ngo-**/p/**
- 6 Cabangani amagama kanye nabafundi, afana nathi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**

#### **Yethula amagama amasha**

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ukhombise nefleshi-khadi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 3 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### **Ukubhala Uhlamvu/Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile yokuthi bakwazi ukubhala kahle nangokushelela izinhlamvu ezihambelana nolwazi lwemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezibhaliwe kanye nemisindo efundisiwe.
- 2 Tshengisa ukubhalwa komsindo ebhodini – chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.

- 3 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sekwesokunxele ukuthi balalise amakhanda abo phezu kwedeski.
- 4 Yibe usufulathela abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo u/ izinhlamvu emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, phinda lendlela futhi kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 7 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nabalingani babo futhi babhale umsindo emihlane yabo ngeminwe.
- 8 Emva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo phezu kwamadeski abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukuthi zakhiwa kanjani u/izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Kufanele abafundi babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Kumele abafundi badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

### Ukuhlakaza Nokuhlanganisa: OLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, kanye nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo efundiwe, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukisa ukubonwa kwemisindo ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe imisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina owodwa egameni: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**.
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: **/si/**
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/po/-/si/= iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

#### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.

- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo osekugcineni?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlakaze igama libe imisindo ezimele ngawodwa:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala egameni?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lesibili egameni?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga amagama bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Ukuthola Igama: NgoLwesihlanu

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa ulwazi lwemisindo abayifundisiwe. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ikhono lokuhlenganisa ukuze kwakheke amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona ngokuzenzakalelayo nangokushelela ulwazi lwemisindo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini, elizofaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>bl-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>oo</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

<b>bh-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngemisindo yesonto: isibonelo: **bh/no/nk/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amaningi abangawenza besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganisi ezingenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi igama lakhiwa kanjani usebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi:/i/-/bh/-/o/-/d/-/i/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa imisindo eyahlukene – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/**bh/no-/nk/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi elinye igama bangalakha kanjani, njengokuthi:/i/-/nk/-/o/-/l/-/o/

- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo ehlosiwe, efana nelithi **ibhodi** noma amagama angenanhloso, afana nokuthi **inkolo**

#### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale isihloko: **bh, o**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokufuna nokwakha amagama amaningana ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi imvume yokulungisa imisebenzi yabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi akhiwa kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye): **ibhodi, inkolo, ibhadi, idili, made, ibhola, bhala, bhema, imali, ima, mela**.



## Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla

### Ibanga 2 & 3 (uma uhlelo lwemisindo seluphelile)

Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### IBANGA 2 AMATHEMU 3-4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Ukushintsha Amagama: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukubona ushintsho emagameni noma emishweni, eshintsha incazelo yamagama noma imisho.*

***Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, kufanele abafundi benze lomsebenzi ngokubhala NGOKWAHLUKANISA. Ngokushesha lapho abafundi sebekwazi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okulingene, sicela ubalayele ukuthi baqedelele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi kumele bazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa, ngokubuyekeza imisindo namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1-5 eduze kwemajini, beqe umugqa phakathi kwenombolo ngayinye.
- 4 Bhala ebhodini umusho owunikwe esifundweni eduze nenombolo 1, kanje:



- Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele umusho ezincwadini zabo.
  - 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale isihloko esahlukile samamofini ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana) eduze nezinombolo, kanje:
    - U
    - Ni
    - Si
    - Ba
  - 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisho, besebenzisa lezi zihloko zamamofimi ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana)
  - 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi esizowenza ngokushesha kuze kubonakale ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama abawafundile ngaphambili.
  - 9 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
  - 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala umusho ngokufanele ebhodini, ulokhu usho umsindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
  - 11 Khona-ke, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yiliphi iphethini abalibonayo, njengokuthi: lapho kushintsha khona umusho.
  - 12 Dwebela iphethini noma yimaphi amaphethini, kanje:
    - Ufuna incwadi.
    - Nifuna incwadi.
    - Sifuna incwadi.
    - Bafuna incwadi.
  - 13 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
  - 14 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
  - 15 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula ngalabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka bahlangabezane nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye behlangabezana nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1-2

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Amagama Obunye Nobuningi: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuze babone futhi babone kusengaphambili ushintsho kumaphethini egama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

**Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lomsebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, bayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi abazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela futhi babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
- 6 Biza amagama asebunyeni asohlelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eduze kwezinombolo, ngale ndlela elandelayo:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - ikati
  - umfana
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale lamagama ngobuningi.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala ngokufanele ebhodini amagama, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - 1 ikati  
amakati
  - 2 umfana  
abafana
  - 3 imoto  
izimoto
  - 4 impukane  
izimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye bangase babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

### IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3-4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Imisho esuku Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso:* Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuba babone futhi balindele ushintsho lwamaphethini amagama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.

*Qaphela:* Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lo msebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, sicela ubayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi bazilolungele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
- 6 Biza amagama esebunyeni asohlelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwezinombolo, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
  - 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.
  - 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
  - 3 Imoto imile.
  - 4 Impukane iyandiza.
  - 5 Indlu iwile
- 7 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini imisho, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**

- 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.  
Amakati aphuza ubisi.
- 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.  
Abafana bakhahlela ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.  
Izimoto zimile.
- 4 Impukane iyandiza.  
Izimpukane ziyandiza.
- 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye kungenzeka babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IMISINDO

### Ukubuyekeza imisindo ngokuhlakaza nangokuhlanganisa: OLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo namalunga amagama, ukuze bakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukiswa nokubona imisindo kanye namalunga amagama ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe nemisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindvo ukuze wakhe igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**

- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama:/si/
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama:/i/-/po/-/si/= **iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngomsindo wesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala wegama?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili wegama?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu wegama?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina wegama?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama amalunga ngalinye elihamba ngalodwa:/i/-/mpi/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe: /i/-/m/-/p/-/i/= **impi**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lwesibili legama?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala usuku nesihloko: **Amagama p.**
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini.
- 3 Biza amalunga amahlanu noma amagama athathwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele. Kufanele basebenzise ikhono lokuhlakaza nokuhlanganisa ukubasiza ukuba bapele lawa magama.
- 5 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo osetshenziwe egameni ngalinye.
- 6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo osetshenziwe.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepeni lombala.
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lo msindo NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

## UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukubhala Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ngokuhlelekile ikhono labafundi lokulungisa lokubhala ngokufanele nangokugeleza imisindo yezinhlamvu ehambisana nemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukuba bakhe ngendlela efanele izinhlamvu ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umsindo ofundiwe.
- 2 Fundisa ngohlamvu ngalunye oluncane kanye nolukhulu.
- 3 Tshengisa ukubhala umsindo ebhodini-chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.
- 4 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele ukuthi babeke amakhanda abo phezu kwamadeski.
- 5 Emva kwalokho, yima ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 6 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo emoyeni.
- 7 Okulandelayo, phinda lenqubo kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 8 Emva kwalokho tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenzisane nozakwabo ngokubhala umsindo emhlane womunye ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale umsindo emadeskini abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 10 Ekugcineni, phinda ubonise abafundi ukuthi izinhlamvu namagama kwakhiwa kanjani ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Ngesikhathi utshengisa amagama, gcizelela indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa nezinye izinhlamvu.
- 13 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/umusho obhaliwe.

## IMISINDO

### Ukushintsha Izinhlamvu: NgoLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bagxile ekuboneni ushintsho olulodwa egameni okungashintsha okushiwo yigama.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane kumagama. Lokhu kuzosisiza ukuba sibe abafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: bila, sila

- 3 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozama ukubheka ukuthi yimuphi umsindo ohlukile kumagama amabili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo/b/no-/s/yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into egameni iyafana!

### **Siyenza...**

#### **Ingxenye 1**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **sola, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yini umehluko phakathi kwala magama amabili?
- 3 Biza abafundi ukuthi beze bezodwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, kanje: **sola, sala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

#### **Ingxenye 2**

- 1 Okulandelayo, bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Bhala ebhodini uhlu lwemibono yabafundii, njengokuthi: **mila, sala; bila, bala**

#### **Uyenza ...**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **mila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawufaka endaweni yomunye umsindo kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, abangawafaka endaweni yomsindo owodwa egameni.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, biza abafundi ukuthi bahlangane.
- 5 Biza abafundi ukuthi bazokuma phambi kwebhodi futhi babhale elinye lamagama abo.
- 6 Funda amagama, bese uyachaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **mila, sala, bila, bala**

## **IMISINDO**

### **Ukuthola Amagama: NgoLwesihlanu**

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe. Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi bazilolongele ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze bakhe amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona imisindo ngokuzenzakalelayo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini. Lifaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundisiwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/ph/no-/th/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi sizoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ngokusebenzisa imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama usebenzisa umsindo onikeziwe. njengokuthi: **/th/-/a/-/th/-/a/= thatha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa/th/noma/ph/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/u/-/m/-/a/-/m/-/a/= umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **phula**, noma igama elingenawo umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **amabala**.

### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuba bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi bangawakha kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye):
- 5 **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Okunamasu Okuqondisisa

Masonto onke kunendaba entsha Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kwenziwa ngalendlela elandelayo:

- NgoMsombuluko: Ngaphambi kokufunda  
 NgoLwesibili: Ukufunda kokuqala  
 NgoLwesine: Ukufunda kwesibili



NgoLwesihlanu: Ngemva kokufunda

Kulezi zikhathi Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bonke bahlezi kahle futhi babona kahle nangokucacile izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngaloko okulindele ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:

- Hlala ukhululeke futhi UNGANYAKAZI
- Gcina IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO kanye nemicabango yakho isendabeni
- *Ungaphimisi AMAZWI (yenza ukushukuma komzimba ubonise ukuvala umlomo)*

***Izinjongo ezimqoka Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kulolu hlelo yilezi ezilandelayo:***

- 1** *Ukuba abafundi bezwe ukufundwa kwendaba ephelele elukhuni nabangakakwazi ukuyifunda bona bebodwa. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi abazikhathazi ngezingxenywe ezilukhuni zokufunda, bangagxila engqikithini yendaba kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi bangathokozela futhi izindaba bese bethuthukisa uthando lokufunda.*
- 2** *Njengoba uthisha efunda indaba ngokuzwakalayo, ngokuzenzakalelayo ulingisa amanye amakhono okufunda: ufunda kusukela ekhasini lokuqala ukuya kwelokugcina; ufunda kusukela phezulu kwekhasi eye ekupheleni kwekhasi; ufunda kusukela kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla; alandele izimpawu zokufunda; ufunda ngokugeleza kanye nangejubane elifanele; futhi ufunda ngokufaka umuzwa, okunezelela ekuqonderi indaba. Abafundi ngokuzenzakalelayo bafunda amakhono amaningi ngokuqaphela umfundi ogelezayo.*
- 3** *Njengoba uthisha efunda, ufakela ukuqonda ngokuthi: akhombe ingxenywe yesithombe; ngokusebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba noma ukunyakaza; nangokuthi anezele umuzwa ezwini lakhe. Uthisha uphinde afake ngokucacile ukuqonda, ngokuma achaze igama noma ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela uthisha kanye nokumbukela, abafundi bazuza amakhono amasha olwimi.*
- 4** *Bese okubaluleke kakhulu ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, ukuthi uthisha kufanela afundise abafundi ukuthi bangacabanga kanjani ngendaba, futhi bangazakhela kanjani ukuyiqonda indaba. Kulolu hlelo, sikhethe ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokulingisa kanye nokufundisa amasu ehluke okuqondisisa. Amasu okuqondisisa alandelayo aye asetshenziswa:*
  - Ukuqagela
  - Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo
  - Ukucinga embhalweni
  - Ukufingqa
  - Ukucabanga ngombhalo (ukuzibuza)
  - Ukwenza ukuxhumanisa
  - Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha
  - Ukwenza ukuhlola

## AMASU OKUQONDISISA

Ithebula elilandelayo linikeza ulwazi ngesu ngalinye.

<b>Isu 1: Ukuqagela</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi beqagela, basuke besho lokho <u>abacabanga</u> ukuthi kuzokwenzeka endabeni. Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngokubuka izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Bangaqagela futhi ukuthi kuzobuyele kwenzekeni ngemuva kokufunda indaba ekhasini. Okokugcina, abafundi bangaqagela ngokuthi bacabanga ukuthi indaba izophela kanjani.
Injongo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi ukuba baqagela, wenza ukuba bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise izinkombasisombululo ukuzama ukuveza ukuthi ngobani abalingisi, nokuthi yisiphi isehlakalo esibalulekile esizokwenzeka. Ngokuqagela, abafundi bakha amakhono abo okuqondisisa ngokucabanga ngendaba</i>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buka isithombe.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini eyenzakayo lapha?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> <li>5 Bonisa ukuthi izithombe zixhumene kanjani nesinye ukuze zakhe indaba.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi kwenzekani lapha?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi lo mlingisi uzizwa kanjani? Kungani?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi uzobonani esithombeni esilandelayo?</li> </ol>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda ikhasi lombhalo.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenziwa yilo mlingisi?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 2: Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi bakha isithombe sengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzekayo endabeni njengesehlakalo esikubhayikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indaba ezingqondweni zabo njengoba yenzeka.
Injongo	<i>Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza ukuba uqonde okushiwo amagama asekhasini ngokuwaphendula abe yibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabafundi. Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza futhi ukuba abafundi babone ukuthi izigameko embhalweni zihlangana kanjani. Lokhu kubasiza ukuba bakhe ukuqonda ngokucabanga ngendaba yonke iphelele, kunokubona ikhasi nekhasi.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Manje sizokuzakhela isithombe sengqondo ngendaba kwangathi besibuka ibhayisikobho.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese bakha ngawo ibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Phinda ufunde umbhalo.</li> <li>5 Tshela abafundi okubonayo wena ngeso lengqondo. (Linganisa ikhono)</li> <li>6 Buza abafundi: Uboneni? (Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?)</li> <li>7 Lalela bese nixoxe ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi ziyahambisana nokwenzeke endabeni.</li> </ol>

Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Nginesithombe sengqondo sikaJoe enqoba emjahweni. Ngathi ngiyawubona umjuluko wakhe wehla usuka ekhanda futhi usakazeka yonke indawo. Ngathi ngiyawubona amehlo akhe ajonge emgqeni wokugcina, nomzimba wakhe usebenza kanzima ngakho konke.</li> <li>2 Uboneni ngeso lengqondo? Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 3: Ukucinga embhalweni</b>	
Incazelo	Ukucinga imibuzo yombhalo kuwuhlobo oluyisisekelo kakhulu semibuzo yokuqondisisa. Lena mibuzo idinga abafundi bacabange noma babheke amagama esekhasini, bese bekhumbula ukwaziswa.
Injongo	<i>Lena mibuzo iyisisekelo sokuhlola ukuqonda amagama asekhasini. Le lisu libonisa abafundi indlela yokubona kanye nokucinga amagama amqoka azokubasiza ukuphendula imibuzo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngokwaziswa okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngubani uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Siza abafundi ukuba bathole impendulo ngokubona amagama amqoka awusizo, bese becinga embhalweni igama elimqoka. Loku ngokuvamile kubaholela ekutholeni impendulo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 <b>Ngubani</b> uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>2 <b>Yini</b> eyenziwa uJoe ngaphambi komjaho?</li> <li>3 UJoe wazivocavocela <b>nini</b> umjaho?</li> <li>4 Wawenzelwa <b>kuphi</b> umjaho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 4: Ukufingqa</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi befigqqa, basuke becabanga ngalokho okwezeke endabeni. Bangacabanga futhi nangezinye izinto, njengokuthi: kuyini abakuthandile endabeni, nokuthi bafundeni endabeni.
Injongo	<i>Ukufingqa kubonisa ukuthi umfundi uyiqondile futhi wacabanga ngendaba. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bafingqqa indaba yindlela engcono yokuhlola ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo.</li> <li>2 Khumbuza abafundi: Ngesikhathi sifingqa, sisuke sicabanga ngazo zonke izingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba. Singacabanga futhi ngalokho esikuthandile ngendaba, nokuthi futhi sifundeni endabeni.</li> <li>3 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuba bacabange ngendaba.</li> <li>4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi baxoxele umngane isifingqo sabo.</li> <li>5 Okokugcina, ungacela abafundi ukuba babhale phansi izifingqo zabo, besebenzisa uhlaka lomsebenzi ukubasiza.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<p>Indaba: UJoe unqoba umjaho</p> <p><u>Abafunda bangafingqa indaba ngendlela elandelayo:</u></p> <p><b>Le ndaba imayelana</b> nomfana obizwa ngokuthi nguJoe ofuna ukwehlula umfana onejubane ukubendlula bonke esikoleni, uSizwe emjahweni wokugijima. UJoe uyazivocavoca sikhathi sonke, ekugcineni wamehlula uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ngathanda</b> ingxenye lapho uJoe eshaya intambo ekupheleni komjaho – ngaziswa ngename kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uma uzama ngamandla futhi ungayekeleli ungapumelela.</p>

<b>Isu 5: Ukucabanga ngombhalo (Ukuzibuza)</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi uthisha ezibuza, uthisha usuke ephimisa imicabanga yakhe ngombhalo. Uvumela abafundi bezwe lokho akucabangayo ngombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Ngokutshengisa indlela ocabanga ngayo/uzibuza ngombhalo, usuke ufundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili. Okokuqala, ufundisa abafundi ukuthi abafundi abakahle abamane nje bafunde amagama, ngaso sonke isikhathi bayacabanga ngalokho abakufundayo. Okwesibili, sibonisa abafundi uhlobo lwemicabango abafundi abakahle abanayo ngombhalo.</i>  <i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucabanga ngobuhlakani nangokujulile ngombhalo. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, abafundi bazoqala ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Cabanga umbuzo noma umqondo umfundi ogelezayo angaba nawo ngombhalo. (Imibono enikeziwe kumabhokhi athi Ngaphambi Kokufunda nelithi Funda Okwesibili ezinhlelweni zesifundo.)</li> <li>3 Yithi: Ngiyabona/Ngiyaqaphela...</li> <li>4 Yithi: Ngiyazibuza...?</li> <li>5 Abafundi abaphoqekekile ukuba baphendule umbuzo.</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<b>Ngiyabona</b> ukuthi uSizwe wamhleka uJoe uma engenela umjaho. <b>Ngizibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe lokhu kwamthukuthelisa yini uJoe?
<b>Isu 6: Ukwenza ukuxhumanisa</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi benza ukuxhumanisa, baqhathanisa izindaba nezimpilo zabo (umbhalo noqobo lwakho) noma nomunye umbhalo (umbhalo nombhalo), noma nento ethile nje esezweni (umbhalo nokusezweni).
Injongo	<i>Ukwenza ukuxhumanisa kusiza abafundi ukuba baqonde umbhalo ngokujulile ngokuwuxhumanisa nezinye izinto asebezazi kakade, noma abake bahlangabezana nako. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuba bangenza izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumanisa: umbhalo komunye umbhalo, umbhalo noqobo lwakho, nempilo yabo, kanye nombhalo nezwe – nokunye ukwaziswa asebenakho kakade ngezwe.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo, njengokuthi: Kunini lapho wafisa khona ukunqoba okuthile, njengoJoe?</li> <li>3 Sebenzisa ukutshengisa ukunika impendulo elula, njengokuthi: Ngenkathi uJoe efisa ukunqoba umjaho, kungikhumbuze indlela engangithanda ngayo ukuncintisana nodadewethu esikoleni. Waye hlala njalo ethola amamaki aphezulu kuyo yonke into, abazali bami babeziqhenya. Ngangifisa baziqhenye nangami futhi.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lokhu kukukhumbuzo impilo yakho kanjani?</li> <li>2 Ngitshele ngesikhathi lapho kwenzeka khona into efana naloku kuwe.</li> <li>3 Uma wawunguJoe, ubuzokwenzani uma uSizwe ekuhleka?</li> <li>4 Ucabanga ukuthi uSizwe wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi uJoe emehlula?</li> <li>5 Lokhu kukukhumbuzo muphi omunye umlingisi?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 7: Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha</b>	
Incazelo	Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha kudinga ukuba usebenzise ulwazi onalo, naloku okufundile ukuze uqagele kahle okuthize endabeni. Yiloku okushiwo 'ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa'. Uma abafundi benza indlela yokuphetha, baqagela kahle ngokuthize okusendabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi umbhali akabhali yonke imininingwane yendaba. Umbhali ushiya ezinye izingxenye zendaba zingaphelelanga, ukuze ofundayo azitholele yena.

Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bazitholele izingxenye zendaba ngokuzenzela ukuxhumanisa – Kufanele bafunde ‘ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa’. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise okubhaliwe, kanye nalokho asebekwazi ukuze bazitholele lokho okungabhalwanga ngokucacile.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Wazini ngalokhu? Uthini umbhalo?</li> <li><b>3</b> Buza abafundi: Yikuphi okunye esingakuqagela ngalokhu? Kukhona yini okunye umbhalo ongakusho?</li> <li><b>4</b> Buza abafundi: Kukhona yini okunye esingakuphetha mayelana nokuzivocavoca kukaJoe?</li> <li><b>5</b> Lalela futhi <b>uxoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinomqondo.</li> <li><b>6</b> Uma abafundi behluleka, banike isibonelo sokwenza indlela yokuphetha. Sebenzisa uhlaka lomusho ukusiza: Ngenxa yokuthi ... ngicabanga ukuthi ...</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Umbhalo:</b></p> <p>Umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya eNyuvesi. Ngafika ekhaya ngathola umfowethu ephethe incwadi futhi emamatheka. Umama wami wayekhala, ehleka futhi emanga.</p> <p><b>Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha:</b></p> <p>Ngokwesisekelo sokuthi umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya enyunivesi, nokuthi usephethe incwadi emenza abukeke ethokozile, ngiyaqagela ukuthi isicelo sakhe siphumelele.</p>
<b>Isu 8: Ukwenza ukuhlola</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi sihlola umbhalo, sisuke senza isahlulelo ngesici esithile sombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ukuthi ngaso sonke isikhathi benze ukuhlola ngalokho abakufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukusekela noma ukuba nesizathu sokuzihlola kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi imibuzo yozihlola, futhi ubacele basekele izimpendulo zabo. Isibonelo: Ucabanga ukuthi u X wenze into elungile? Kungani uthi noma ungathi?</li> <li><b>3</b> Lalela futhi <b>nixoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinengqondo.</li> <li><b>4</b> Uma abafundi bathola ubunzima, yenza ukuzihlola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uX wenze into elungile <b>ngoba</b> X</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yokuhlola iqala ngokuthi:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi ...</li> <li><b>2</b> Uvumelana nokuthi ...</li> <li><b>3</b> Ngokombono wakho ...</li> <li><b>4</b> Ingabe ukuthandile ukuthi ...</li> </ol>

Ngezansi kunenzazelo yenqubo eyisisekelo yohlelo yesifundo ngasinye Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda, Ukufunda Kokuqala; Ukufunda Kwesibili; kanye Nangemuva Kokufunda. Funda lezi zincazelo ukuze uthole ukuqonda okucacile ngokuhamba kwesifundo ngasinye.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKUQAGELA**

Ngaphambi kokufunda, sisuke sakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokwenza abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba ifundwe.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazobheka izithombe ezisendabeni, bese becabanga ngendaba.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi, ngesisekelo saloku abakubonayo, bazoqagela ukuthi indaba izoba mayelana nani. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bazosebenzisa izithombe ukuzama kanye nokuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
- 3 Chazela abafundi bangacabangi kuphela ngesithombe esisodwa kuphela. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela izithombe ezihlobana ngayo nesinye. Kufanele baxumanise zonke izithombe ukuze bazame ukuthola ukuthi indaba yonke imayelana nani.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ikhava yendaba bese ufunda ngokuzwakalayo isihloko sendaba.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kule ndaba?
- 6 Okulandelayo, bheka isithombe ngasinye endabeni, futhi njengoba ubheka, buza abafundi:
  - a Yini oyibonayo kulesi sithombe?
  - b Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka lapha?
  - c Ucabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kwenzekeni ngokulandelayo?
- 7 Uma abafundi bekhohlwa ukuxhumanisa izithombe ezahlukene, bakhuthaze ukukweza. Isibonelo: 'Uyakhumbula ukuthi umfana ubenzani esithombeni esedlule? Wenzani manje? Ucabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo?'
- 8 Uma ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani (uma kufanelekile)?
- 9 Bonga abafundi ngokuqagela kwabo.
- 10 Uma unesikhathi, funda indaba yonke kanye ngaphandle kokuma.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

Ekufundeni Kokuqala, siqala ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufunda bese sichazela abafundi indaba. Siyalingisa futhi ukuthi ucabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tshela ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: *'Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela*

*indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami?*

- 1 Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Lapho kudingeka khona, yima uchazele abafundi igama noma ibinzana lamagama.
- 3 Ngaso lesi sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kokuqala, sigxila futhi ekulingiseni nasekufundiseni abafundi isu lokuqondisisa.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.
- 5 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 6 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 7 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi umbuzo ungaba nezimpendulo ezingaphezu kweyodwa ezilungile, nokuthi abafunda bangaba nemibono eyehlukile.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

*Ukufundeni Kwesibili, siqhubeka nokwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufundela abafundi indaba, nokulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Phinda futhi, utshele ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: ‘Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.’*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Ngaso lesi sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kwesibili, uzolingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.

- 4 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini ngoKufunda Kwesibili. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 5 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendula imibuzo.
- 7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele umbuzo omayelana nombhalo.
  - a Cela abafundi ngokuzimela bacabange umbuzo owodwa abangawubuza ngombhalo.
  - b Uma kudingeka, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama emibuzo noma ibinzana lamagama, ngokwesibonelo: ngubani; kuyini; nini; kuphi; kanjani; kungani; ngombono wakho; ucabanga ukuthi; uhla; njl.,
  - c Tshela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi babelane ngemibuzo yabo omunye komunye.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi abambalwa ukuba bazokwabelana nemibuzo yabo nekilasi lonke.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula lena mibuzo.

#### **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGEMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Inhloso yomsebenzi waNgemuva Kokufunda ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo indaba, nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusha abalufundile.

#### **Ngemva Kokufunda, uzokwenza owodwa walemisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Fanekisa umbhalo
- 2 Linganisa indaba
- 3 Ukuzikhumbuza ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala okusuka endabeni
- 4 Ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe

#### **FANEKISA UMBHALO**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma amaphepha angabhaliwe, amapensela noma amakhrayoni.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile okusembhalweni. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma bakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile, abacabange ngokuthi kubukeka kanjani, kunephunga elinjani, kuzwakala njani uma ukuthinta, nokuthi unjani umsindo wako. Bazokwakha futhi isithombe sokuthi bazizwa kanjani ngalomlingisi, isehlakalo noma into esembhalweni.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele umbhalo futhi.
- 4 Bese ucela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo abo, badwebe lokho abakubonile okusuka embhalweni. Abafundi bangafaka amalebula ukuchaza iphunga, ukunambitha, njl.,
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise isiqalo somusho ukuba babhale umusho noma emibili ngalokho abakubonile.



- 6 Okokugcina, vumela abafundi ukuba bajika bese bayakhuluma, futhi babelane ngemifanekiso yabo nabalingani babo.

#### **LINGANISA INDABA**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethe, noma endaweni ethulile ngaphandle.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazolingisa izingxenye zendaba abayifundile.
- 3 Bamba uphakamise incwadi enkulu. Funda ikhasi lokuqala.
- 4 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuthi balingise ini. (esohlelweni lwesifundo)
- 5 Lingisa umyalelo kanye nabafundi.
- 6 Phinda ngekhasi ngalinye.
- 7 Qeqesha abafundi ukuba balandele izimpawu uma kufanele bathule futhi balalele uma ufunda ekhasini phakathi kokulingisa.

#### **UKUZHUMBUZA NGOKUKHULUMA NOMA NGOKUBHALA OKUSUKA EMBHALWENI**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi ukuze bakunaka futhi bakulalele.
- 2 Landela izinyathelo emiyalelweni yesifundo ukuzikhumbuza izingxenye zendaba nabafundi.
- 3 Okokuqala, uzolinganisa ukukhumbula okuthile okusuka endabeni.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uzotshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngokuthile okusuka endabeni – bangathathi lokho okukhumbulwe nguwe.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi BAZOJIKI BESE BAYAKHULUMA futhi babelane ngalokho abakukhumbulayo nabalingani babo.
- 6 Okokugcina, uzobiza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo kwabo kanye nekilasi.
- 7 Uma kungukukhumbula okubhalwayo, abafundi bazodweba/bazobhala ukukhumbula kwabo ezincwadini zabo zokubhala.

#### **UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO**

- 1 Ngaphambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko sombhalo njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelayo, bhala imibuzo yokuqondisisa ebhodini, kanye neziqalo zemisho yezimpendulo. (Lapho kudingeka khona)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazocabanga futhi babhale izimpendulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyachaza uma kudingeka.
- 6 Tshela abafundi akudingeki ukuthi babhale imibuzo, kuphela izimpendulo.
- 7 Hamba hamba usize abafundi abahlulekayo.
- 8 Imizuzu emibili yokugcina, funda zonke izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, bavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

**Inhloso:** Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda yedwa ngokuzwakalayo, nokwakha amakhono obuchwepheshe bokufunda ngokucacile kanye namakhono okuqondisisa kumfundi ngamunye. Ukunika bonke abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela amagama omsindo ofundwayo, amagama abonwa njalo kanye nemisho emifishane eguqakayo, ngaphambi kokuba benze imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuqondisisa okufushane ngokuzimela.

Kubalulekile ukuthi ulalele bonke abafundi befunda ngamunye, okungenani kanye ngesonto.

### OKUFANELE UKWENZE NEKILASI LONKE:

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi uqale ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo neqembu, kufanele uqale ngokuhlalisa ikilasi lonke libe nezincwadi zokubhalela kanye neZincwadi Zokufunda.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zivikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amafayela noma izikhwama zepulasitiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abafundi ngesimiso Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Kolimi Lwasekhaya ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Hlalisa kahle abafundi babe nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - b Bachazele ngomsebenzi wokufunda wokuqala okufanele bawenze
  - c Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela
  - d Uma usulalele umfundi ngamunye eqenjini, phindisela iqembu ezihlalweni zabo
  - e Yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho, njengokuthi: Uthisha Uthi Umcimbi wokudansa; Yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima uthule du; noma Isihlalo sami nami.
    - *Qaphela: Imizuzu engama-30 isikhathi eside kubafundi abasesabancane ukuthi bangahlala behlezi ngokuthula bebodwa. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, kubalulekile ukwenza umsebenzi woshintsho ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuba bathathe ikhefu benze okuzobajabulisa futhi kushukumise umzimba.*
  - f Phinda uhlalise abafundi nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - g Chaza ukuthi umsebenzi wokufunda olandelayo kufanele uqedwe
  - h Biza elinye iqembu ukuthi lizokufundela
- 4 Kuwumbono omuhle ukuhlalisa umfundi obuthakathaka eduze komfundi oqinile, ukuze kuthi uma abafundi befunda izincwadi zokufunda, bakwazi ukusizana.

### UHLAKA LWEZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

- 1 Isonto ngalinye linemisebenzi eyi-10 yokufunda. Kunamaseshini ayi-10 okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo isonto ngalinye. Kodwa, iqembu ngalinye lithola ithuba lokusebenza nothisha kanye ngesonto. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bonke abafundi bazoqeda umsebenzi Wokufunda phakathi neseshini ye-9.
- 2 **Izithombe zikhumbuza abafundi ngokufanele bakwenze osukwini ngalunye:**
  - a Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphimise imisindo.

- b** Iso likhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunde lawa magama ngokuwabuka.
  - c** Ingane eyodwa ikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazifundele ngayedwana.
  - d** Izingane ezimbili zikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunda nomlingani.
  - e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi badwebe noma babhale.
- 3** Uhla oluyinhloko lwamagama emisindo yonke kanye nolwamagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ayalondolozwa. Izindaba ezintsha zihlelwe ngendlela ngokusetshenziswa imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo esonto, kanye nokufaka imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo afundiswe ngenkathi edlule. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi ngeke bahlangabezane namagama amasha abangakaze bawabone ezincwadini zokufunda.

**UKWABELA AMAQEMBU NOKUKHETHWA KOMBHALO WOKUFUNDA  
NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1** Emasontweni amabili okuqala esikole, lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhrikhi engezansi ukuhlukanisa abafundi ngamakhono abo.
- 3** Yabela abafundi emaqenjini ekhono elifanayo.
- 4** Kulolu hlelo, kunamathuba ayi – 10 ngesonto okulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kuzokwakhiwa amaqembu ayi-10 Uma uzokwakha amaqembu angaphansi kwayi – 10, ungasebenzisa isikhathi samathuba asele ngokusiza abafundi abadinga usizo.
- 5** Kusithungathi sakho uzothola ifomu lokugcwalisa amagama abafundi eqenjini ngalinye, kanye nethebula elizokuvumela ukuthi ukwazi ukulandela okufundwe iqembu ngalinye.
- 6 Siza uqaphele:** le rubhrikhi ihlukanisa abafundi ngokusekelwe kubuchwepheshe bamakhono abo okufunda.
- 7** Uma kukhona abafundi abanengi ezingeni elifanayo, kungafaneleka ukuba usebenzise ukufundwa ngokuqondisisa njengendlela eyengeziwe yokwehlukanisa iqembu ukuya phambili.
- 8 Ekilasini elinabafundi abangama – 40, kungenzeka ukuthi:**
  - Kungabikho iqembu eligcwele elisezingeni 1, kube nabafundi abambalwa
  - Iqembu 1 elisezingeni 2
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 3
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 4
  - Iqembu 1 noma 2 elisezingeni 5

Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi akawazi amagama noma wazi amagama ambalwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi nje amagama ambalwa ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. NOMA lo mfundi udinga usizo oluningi ukufunda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo lokuqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile. futhi ungakwazi ukuqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo kancane lokuqonda amagama amaningi alukhuni.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza okuthile.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangokubonisa imizwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ungomunye wabafundi abafunda kahle kakhulu ekilasini.</li> </ul>

**OKUMELWE KWENZIWE IQEMBU NGALINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1 Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela.
  - a Qiniseka ukuthi banombhalo ofanele bonke.
  - b Hlalisa iqembu lenze indilinga.
  - c Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama esiwabona njalo abawafundile angesonto. Khombisa iqembu amafleshi-khadi alawa magama futhi bazilolonge ukuwafunda.
  - d Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokuthi bafunde ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela nangokuthula.
  - e Ngemva kwalokho, tshela umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azifundele ngokuphimisela ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela.
- 2 Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, kubalulekile ukukhumbula lokhu:
  - a **Khomba amagama esiwabona njalo.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kunamanye amagama avela njalo, nokuthi kufanele sikwazi ukuwafunda ngokuwabuka.
  - b **Yakha amakhono okuqonda.** uma umfundi engakwazi ukufunda igama, ungamane usize umfundi ngaso leso sikhathi. Okungenani, gqugquzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.

- c Ncoma bese ugqugquzele abafundi.** Yenza ukuthi ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo kube okuhlangenwe nakho okwakhayo kubafundi futhi usebenzise lesi sikhathi ukuzama ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi.
- d Yakha ukufunda ngokugeleza.** Siza abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukufunda ngokugeleza. Tshela abafundi ukuthi ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale sengathi bayakhuluma. Lingisela abafundi ngokufunda ngokugeleza bese ubavumela ukuthi baphinde emuva kwakho.
- e Yakha ukufunda ngokuqondisisa.** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngalokhu abakufundayo ngaso sonke isikhathi. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bathathe ikhefu, babuyele emuva baphinde bafunde lokhu abakufundile uma kwenzeka belahlekelwa incazelo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bakhe isithombe ngenkathi befunda – ukuthi benze ibhayisikobho yalokhu abakufundayo emakhanda abo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bazame ukukhumbula abakufundile. Phinda ugqugquzele abafundi ukuthi babuze uma kukhona abangakuqondi.

#### **UKUNAKEKELA IZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:**

- 1** Kungumbono omuhle ukubeka izincwadi zokufunda phakathi kwamafayela noma izikhwama zamapulasitiki uma abafundi bezisebenzisa.
- 2** Nakekela lezi zincwadi zokufunda ngokucophelela futhi uzigcine kahle uma sezisetshenzisiwe.
- 3** Kufanele uphinde ukwazi ukusebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda iminyaka eminingi, ngoba abafundi ababhaleli kuzo. Kunalokho, babhalela ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela.

#### **OKUNYE OKUNGENZIWA EKUFUNDENI NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO**

Khumbula ukuthi isizathu Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa, ukuze kwazeke ukusiza izingane zakhe ubuchwepheshe bamakhono okufunda. Uma ungenayo indawo eyanele ekilasini lakho yokwenza lokhu, noma uthola kunzima ukulawula ukuziphatha kwekilasi ngenkathi ulalele iqembu lifunda, kukhona enye indlela.

Ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, hlalisa bonke abafundi emadeskini abo nezincwadi zokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelayo:

- 1** Chaza umsebenzi wokufunda kokuqala okufanele bakwenze.
- 2** Ngemva kwalokho, bizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.
- 3** Lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ezingeni lombhalo ofanele.
- 4** Yakha ikhono lobuchwepheshe lokufunda.
- 5** Emuva kwemizuzu eyi-15, yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho.
- 6** Ngemva kwalokho, phinda uhlalise kahle abafundi ezihlalweni zabo nezincwadi zabo zokufunda.
- 7** Chaza umsebenzi olandelayo okufanele bawenze.

- 8** Qhubeka nokubizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.

Uma unquma ukusebenzisa lena indlela yokulalela ukufunda, kufanele uqiniseke ukuthi ulalela wonke umfundi okungenani kanye ngesonto.



## Inqubo Yokubhala

---

**Inhloso:** Ukufundisa abafundi inqubo yokubhala ukuveza imicabango ephuma kubo ngokukuyibhala ngokuhlelekile bethola ukusekelwa. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuthi ukusebenza ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okuhlelekile kubanika ithuba lokushintsha, babhale kangcono nokuthuthukisa imicabango yabo, kunokuthi bavele 'bafike esiphethweni salokhu abakubhalayo ngomzamo wokuqala'.

Uhlelo lokulungiselela ukubhala lubandakanya ukuluhlela, ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa, ukuhlela, ukushicilelwa nokwethulwa kombhalo. Lezi zingxenye ezine zenqubo yokubhala ziqala ukufundiswa kumabanga aphantsi omathathu, njengoba abafundi baya ngokuya beqhubeka bephumelela ukukhuphuleni izinga lokubhala.

### HLELA UKUBHALA

- 1** Kulolu hlelo, ukuhlela kugxile kakhulu ekufundiseni abafundi indlela yokuhlela besebenzisa:
  - a** Uhla lwamagama
  - b** Ibalazwe lomqondo
- 2** Ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi baqale ukuhlela kwabo, kufanele ubatshengise kuqala, ukuze bazi kahle ukuthi kulindekele ukuthi benzeni. Uhlelo lwesifundo luyakuqondisa ekwenzeni lokhu.
- 3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi uhlala njalo UCABANGA ngalokhu ozokubhala. Kufanele ubachazele imicabango yakho ngokuzwakalayo, ukuze abafundi bezwe.
- 4** Sebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuze wakhe olwakho uhlelo lokubhala.
- 5** Okulandelayo, nikeza abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokucabanga ngalokho abazokubhala.
- 6** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokujika bese bayakhuluma, futhi bacobelane imibono nozakwabo.
- 7** Okokugcina, qondisa futhi usekele abafundi njengoba besebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuba benze okwabo ukuhlela.

### UKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA

- 1** Ngaphambi kokuthi isifundo siqale, phinda ubhale ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela ukubhala olwenziwe esifundweni sangoMsombuluko. Bhala isibonelo sohlaka lokubhala ebhodini.

- 2 Okulandelayo, chaza kafushane bese utshengisa abafundi ukuthi bazolusebenzisa kanjani uhlelo lwabo ukuze bakhe umbhalo wabo osalungiswa.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi isibonelo sokubhala uhlaka oluzobasiza ukwenza lokhu.
- 4 Ngesikhathi abafundi beqedela umbhalo osalungiswa, yibe ulokhu uhambahamba ekilasini futhi usekele abafundi abadinga usizo

### UKUHLELA UMBHALO

- 1 Bhala ebhodini uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo ezithathelwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 2 Funda konke futhi uchazele abafundi uhla lwalokhu okuhlolwayo.
- 3 Ungase ufise ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi alungiswa kanjani amaphutha ajwayelekile.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokwenza ushintsho nokulungisa imibhalo yabo besebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo.

### UKUSHICILELA NOKWETHULA UMBHALO

- 1 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuphinda babhale ngobunono imibhalo yabo yokugcina.
- 2 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokushintshanisa ngezincwadi bafundelane omunye nomunye imibhalo yabo.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi abahlukene ithuba lokwabelana ngombhalo wabo ngokuwufundela ikilasi lonke.
- 4 Cela abanye abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisebenzi yabo ephepheni elisha bese bedweba imifanekiso, baphinde bayisayine. Beka lona mbhalo odongeni lwekilasi
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi. Ulindlekele ukuba umake imisebenzi yemibhalo emi-2 ngaphansi kohlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngethemu usebenzise irubrikhi oyinikeziwe. Kepha ke, uyanxuswa ukuba ufunde bese uphawula ngombhalo wokugcina womfundi ngawo wonke umjikelezo.
- 6 Siyaphinda, ukuzethemba kuyingxenye ebalulekile kakhulu ekukhuliseni amazinga olwazi lokubhala.



## Amasu Okubhala

*Inhloso: Ukuhlomisa abafundi ngamacebo ambalwa okubhala besebenza ngokohlaka olubalekelela ukuguqula imicabango yabo ibe umbhalo ongokoqobo.*

- 1 Landela izihlelo zesifundo ukwenza umsebenzi wesonto ngalinye.
- 2 Ezinhlweni zesifundo, uzoqaphela ukuthi kulandelwa ngaso sonke isikhathi isimiso esifanayo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi okulindlekile ezifundweni zokubhala.
- 3 Uzoqaphela futhi ukuthi amacebo ahlukile afundiswa kancane kancane ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufinyelela ezingeni eliyimpumelelo lokubhala uhlaka lwemisho.
- 4 Inhloso ukuthi abafundi ekugcineni basebenzise lawa masu ngokuzenzakalelayo.
- 5 Lawa masu asiza abafundi ukuthi bazethembe ngemibhalo yabo ngokubabonisa uchungechunge lwezinyathelo zokulandelwa ngesikhathi bebhala.

**ISU 1: UTHISHA UTSHENGISA INDLELA YOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a** Uthisha uqala ngokubonisa umsebenzi ekilasini (ubonisa okulindelekile ukuthi abafundi kufanele bakwenze kanjani)
- b** Ngokubukela uthisha, abafundi baba nombono ocacile ngokulindeleke kubo ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi.

**ISU 2: ABABHALI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBI KOKUTHI BABHALE**

- a** Ukubhala kuyisenzo sokuveza imicabango ephepheni.
- b** Lokhu kusho ukuthi ababhali kufanele baqale ngokucabanga bese benquma ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.
- c** Lokhu futhi kusho ukuthi azikho 'izimpendulo' eziyiphutha nezingelona iphutha uma bebhala – bonke ababhali banemicabango yabo ababhala ngayo.
- d** Njalo yakha isikhathi sokuba abafundi bacabange ngalokho abafuna ukukubhala.

**ISU 3: ABABHALI BADWEBELA UMUGQA WEGAMA NGALINYE**

- a** Abafundi bayacabanga ngomusho abafuna ukuwubhala, futhi bawusho ngokuzwakalayo.
- b** Bayabala ukuthi mangaki amagama emshweni, bese bedweba umugqa omele igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigqa kufanele idwetshwe kusukela ngakwesobunxele kuye kwesokudla nokusuka phezulu ekhasini kuye phansi.
- d** Imigqa kufanele icishe ilingane nobude bamagama.
- e** Izikhala kufanele zishiywe phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Ekugcineni komusho, umfundi afake ungqi.
- g** Uma sekunemigqa, abafundi bagcwalisa amagama abawaziyo, noma kufanele bazame ukuqala ukubhala uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ngaphambi kokucela usizo.
- h** Lokhu kunikeza abafundi indlela yokubhala, eyakha ukuzethemba. Ngisho nabafundi abanobunzima bangaqala inqubo yokubhala ngale ndlela.

**ISU 4: ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA IZINSIZA-KUFUNDA UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bangaqali ngokucela usizo lwamagama abangawazi. Kufanele baqale ngokusebenzisa ezinye izinsiza-kufunda ukuthola ukuthi libhalwa kanjani igama elingaziwa. Ngokwesibonelo:
- b** Amagama asodongeni lwamagama
- c** Ezinye izincwadi
- d** Uhla lwesipelingi
- e** Bangabuza ngisho nozakwabo ekilasini.



**ISU 5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA ABAKUKHUMBULAYO  
UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi kufanele bazame ukukhumbula amagama abawafundile, futhi babhale lawa magama ngokuzikhumbulela bona.

**ISU 6: ABABHALI BASHO AMAGAMA NGOKUNENSA NJENGOFUDU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukusho amagama abangawazi ngokunensa okukhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa imisindo yawo ehlukile. (ukuhlukanisa uhlamvu nohlamvu)
- b** Okulandelayo, fundisa abafundi ukubhala umsindo ngamunye abakwazi ukuwuzwa. (Bangase bangakwazi ukupela igama ngendlela efanele, kodwa lokhu kungaba isinyathelo sokuqala ukubhala amagama abangawazi. Ngokwesibonelo, **zi** lingabhalwa kanje noma **z**. Uthisha angakhela kulokhu bese ebonisa umbhali isipelingi esifanele.
- c** Zama ukufunda imibhalo yemisindo yabafundi, bese ubancoma ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemisindo.

**ISU 7: ABABHALI BAFUNDA LOKHU ABAKUBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bazifundela imisho yabo kuzwakale noma bafundele ozakwabo. Ukufunda umbhalo womunye ekilasini kwenza inqubo yokubhala ibe nomqondo kakhulu.
- b** Njengoba benza lokhu, bahlola ukuthi awekho yini amagama abawashiye ngephutha.
- c** Baphinde bahlole ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kolimi kubhalwe ngendlela elungile yini.
- d** Okubaluleke kunako konke, kwenze konke lokhu ukuze abafundi bayijabule indlela ehlelekile yokubhala, baphinde baziqhenye ngalokho abakubhalile.

**ISU 8: ABABHALI BAYAJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA**

- a** Ezikhathini ezahlukene zesifundo, abafundi bangashintshana nozakwabo, futhi banikezane ithuba lokuthi nomunye akhulume.
- b** Lokhu kungenziwa ukuze babonisane ukuthi ingabe bazobhala ngani, bafundelane abakubhalile, baxoxele abanye ngezithombe zabo, noma bahlole ukuthi ingabe bayakuqonda yini okulindele ukuthi bakwenze.
- c** Fundisa abafundi ukubhekana bakhulume behlise amaphimbo abo uma bekhuluma bebhekene.

**ISU 9: UKUBAMBA IZINGXOXO EZINCANE**

- a** Leli cebo liwusizo kakhulu kubafundi uma bebhala.
- b** Hambahamba egumbini, futhi uthi ukuma uma ubona umfundi exakekile noma edinga usizo.
- c** Bamba izingxoxo ezincane nalowo mfundi.
- d** Khuluma ngomsebenzi womfundi, lalela umfundi, bese usiza umfundi uma kunesidingo.
- e** Khumbula ukuzama nokunika bonke abafundi ukunakwa ngokomuntu ngamunye, futhi uncome imizamo kanye nentuthuko yabo.





# **Ibanga 1 ITHEMU 3 Isonto**

# **1**

## **ISIHLOKO: Nxazonke zedolobha**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zezindawo ezahlukenedolobheni, njl.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga amaqiniso athakazelisayo ngedolobha eliseduze endaweni yakini.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zipakishwe ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukenekanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umisebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2:** Ikhasi 2, Masifunde

**Umisebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2:** Ikhasi 3 & 4, Masibhale

**Umisebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2:** Ikhasi 5, Masibhale

**Umisebenzi 4:** Dwebisa izithombe sendawo oyithandayo edolobheni.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Hlala uphephile Lesego!
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Nxazonke zedolobha
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini idolobha?
  - b Yiziphi ezinye zezindawo ezisedolobheni?
  - c Ubani ohlala edolobheni?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuphepha
  - ukungaphephi
  - ingozi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Awubheke mina edolobheni lethu.	Yenza uphawu lokubheka.
Ngingena esitolo, edolobheni lethu.	Khombisa ibhilidi ngezandla zakho.
Ngingena ebhusha, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi usika inyama ngomshini wokusika inyama.
Ngibona isicishamlilo, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi ucisha umlilo ngezandla zakho.
Ngibona amatekisi, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi ushayela itekisi



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi babhale: (inani alifani kuye ngolimi)
  - a gula
  - b hola
  - c jabula
  - d sika
  - e sula
  - f wela
  - g yena
  - h izolo
  - i ibhola
  - j shesha
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela yombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Hlala uphephile Lesego!
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

ISONTO 1

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento ekwenza uzizwe uphephile, kanye nento ekwenza uzizwe ungaphephile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngizizwa ngiphephile...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngento ebona bazizwe bephephile.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngiphephile noma kuphi edolobheni uma nginomndeni wakithi.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho nomndeni wakini, nihamba esitaladini.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngiphephile uma nginomndeni wakithi.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

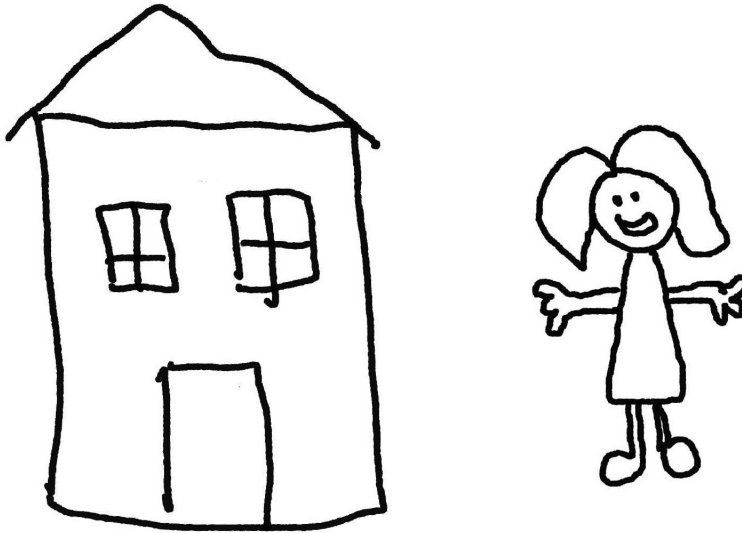
- 1 Cabangani ngamagama amayelana nokuphepha nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, anjengokuthi: umndeni, ukubambana ngezandla, ikhaya, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini ekwenza uzizwe uphephile?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ngento ebona bazizwe bephephile.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngiphephile...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bangeze ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.
- 3 **Chaza ukuthi nizokwengeza imininingwane emibhalweni yenu ngoLwesithathu.**



Ngizizwa ngiphephile umd ngisesikoleni.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /qh/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /qh/ ?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **iqhuzu, isiqhaza, qhubeka**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **iqhude, iqhuzu, qhaqhazela, qhubeka, isiqhaza**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



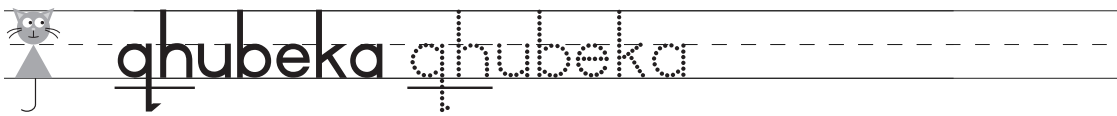
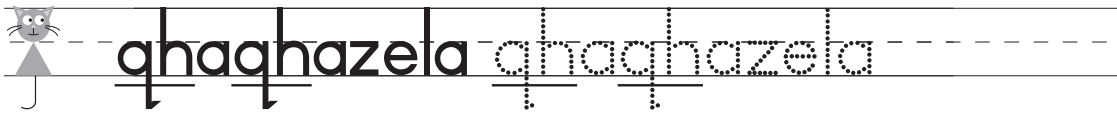
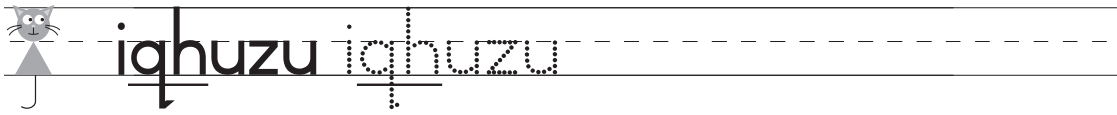
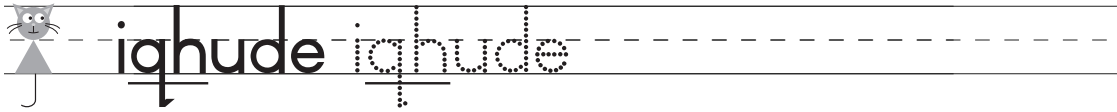
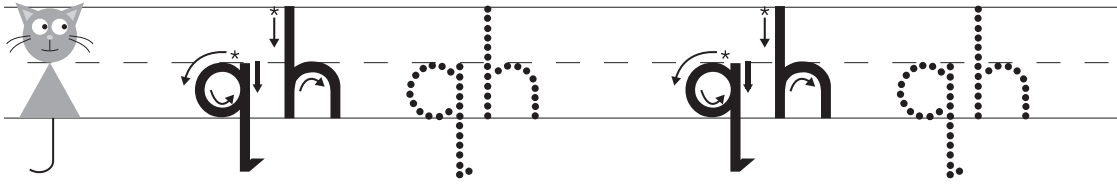
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ izinhlamvu/ amagama / imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **qh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.  
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokephelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



# Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kokuqala

ISONTO 1

### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / UKWENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Hlala uphephile Lesego!</b></p> <p>Ngomunye uMgqibelo ekuseni, umama kaLesego waya ukuyovakashela umngane. Ngenkathi evalelisa uLesego noMapule wabanga. 'Niphephe. Khumbulani, kufanele nihlale ndawonye usuku lonke. Uma niya ezitolo kufanele nihambe ngomgwaqo – hhayi ngezindlela ezinqamulelayo noma emaphasishini phakathi kwezindlu! Kanti futhi ningayi eduze naseshibhini!</p>	
<p>Emini ngalo lelolanga, uNtate Thapelo, umakhelwane kaLesego, wambiza. Wakhipha imali. 'Ngicela ungiyele esitolo esingemuva kwaseshibhini uyongithengela inyama nephalishi,' esho, 'ungazithengela amaswidi nawe endleleni.'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uLesego uzoya yini ukuyothengela uNtate Thapelo ukudla?</p>
<p>ULesego wayecabanga ukuthi angacela uMapule ukuthi ahambe naye. Kodwa, wayengafuni ukwabelana nodadewabo imali yamaswidi!</p>	<p>ULesego uyazi ukuthi akufanele ukuthi abe yedwa! Kanti uyazi futhi ukuthi akufanele aye eduze naseshibhini! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uLesego uzomlalela yini umama wakhe?</p>
<p>Kwase kuhwalala kodwa uLesego wacabanga ukuthi uma angasheshe ahambe, angabuya ngaphambi kokuthi umama wakhe abuye. Kanti, umama wakhe ngeke azi ngalokhu. ULesego wathatha imali kuNtate. 'Sengibashayele ucingo esitolo. Ukudla kwami kuzobe sekulungile uma ufika khona!' kwasho uNtate Thapelo, emoyizela.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyatibuza</b> ukuthi uLesego uzokwazi yini ukubuya ekhaya ngaphambi kukamama wakhe?</p>
<p>ULesego wafaka imali ephaketheni wayesegijimela esitolo. Umama kaLesego wayemxwayisile ngokuthi kufanele ahambe ngomgwaqo uma eya esitolo. Kodwa kwakuzoshesha uma ehamba ngasephasishini, uzofika ekhaya ngaphambi kokuthi umama wakhe abuye. Ngalokho umama wakhe ngeke azi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi umama kaLesego uzozizwa kanjani uma ebona uLesego egijima yedwa emaphasishini?</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uLesego ebona eshibhini, wagijima ngephasishi elincane elingenela esitolo. Wayeseya kwikhawunta. Ngizolandela uNtate Thapelo ukudla kwakhe,' esho, ebanikeza imali.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi umama kaLesego uzozizwa kanjani uma ebona uLesego eseduze kwaseshibhini, eyedwa?</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Ngenkathi uLesego esephindela emuva, kwakukhona amadoda amathathu eme ngasephasishini elincane. Babembuka. Wazizwa esaba. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi ngiyabona ukuthi kungani umama angitshele ukuthi ngingayi eshibhini,' ecabanga.	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe okokuqala yini kwenzeka into esabeka kanjena kuLesego eduze naseshibhini?
ULesego wazithengela amaswidi ngoshintshi. Kwase kuzohwalala maduze nje.	
Wazama ukugijima phakathi kwamaphasishi, ezama ukufika kubo ngaphambi kokuthi kuhlwe nangaphambi kokuthi umama wakhe abuye ekhaya. Njengoba egijima, wabizwa omunye umfana, 'Yiza lapha wena ntombazane! Woza uzokhuluma nami!' esho. ULesego wazizwa esaba kakhulu. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi ngiyazi ukuthi kungani umama angitshele ukuthi ngingahambi phakathi kwamaphasishi,' ecabanga, egijima kakhulu.	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kuyaqala yini ukuthi kwenzeka into ethusa kangaka kuLesego emaphasishini?
Ekugcineni ngenkathi efika kubo, uNtate Thapelo wayemlindile. 'Ingabe umama wami usebuyile yini ekhaya? Umbonile yini?' kubuza uLesego ngokwesaba. 'Cha, bengingakamboni, kwasho uNtate. ULesego waphefumula ngokukhululeka.	
Ngenkathi uLesego ehlezi esitubhini kubo edla amaswidi akhe, wathatha isinqumo sokuthi ngeke aphinde aye eduze naseshibhini noma agijime emaphasishini futhi.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLesego useyabona manje ukuthi ubesengozini. Uyazi ukuthi kukhona izinto ezimbi ezingenzeka ngempela ngaphandle kokuthi umama wakhe uzothukuthela!

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
UNtateThapelo wacela uLesego aye kuphi?	Wamcela ukuthi aye esitolo esingemva kwaseshibhini akuyomlandela ukudla.
Umama kaLesego wayemxwayise ngokuthi angayi kuphi?	Wamxwayisa ngokuthi angahambi ngamaphasishi noma eduze kwaseshibhini.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uLesego aya eshibhini, ngisho noma umama wakhe ayemxwayise ngokuthi angayi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayengacabangi ukuthi kukhona into embi engenzeka.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukuthola amaswidi.</li> <li>• Ngoba uNtate Thapelo wamcela ukuthi amlandele ukudla kwakhe esitolo.</li> <li>• Ngoba wanquma ukuthi kungenzeka umama wakhe angazi ngalokhu.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

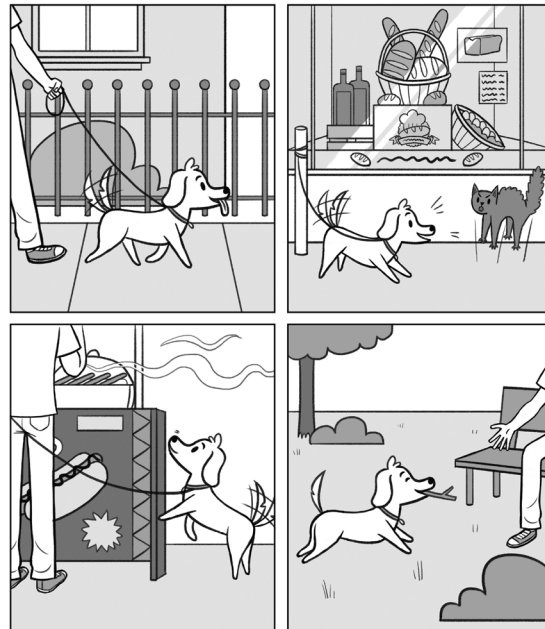
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - xwayisa
  - isixwayiso
  - iphaseshi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Awubheke mina edolobheni lethu..	Yenza uphawu lokubheka.
Ngingena esitolo, edolobheni lethu.	Khombisa ibhilidi ngezandla zakho.
Ngingena ebhusha, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi usika inyama ngomshini wokusika inyama.
Ngibona isicishamlilo, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi ucisha umlilo ngezandla zakho.
Ngibona amatekisi, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi ushayela itekisi

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini kufanele bathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kufanele kube ngabazisungulele bona, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalele ngokucophelela izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokwabelana ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /**ch**/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /**ch**/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **chaza, chitha, chopha**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **chitha, isichotho, ichashazi, chopha, chaza**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

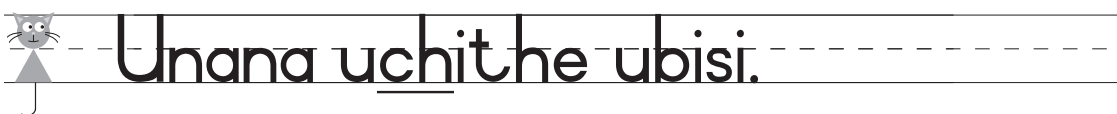
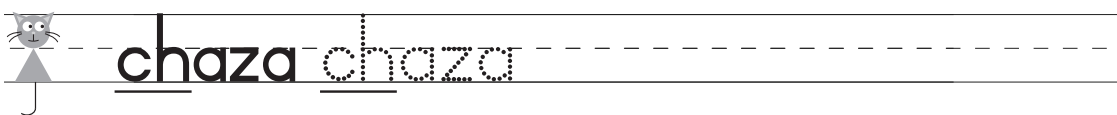
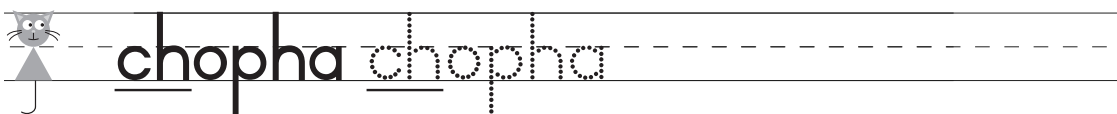
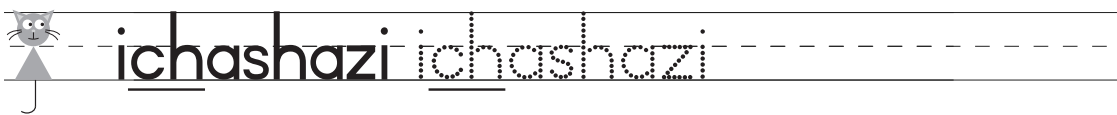
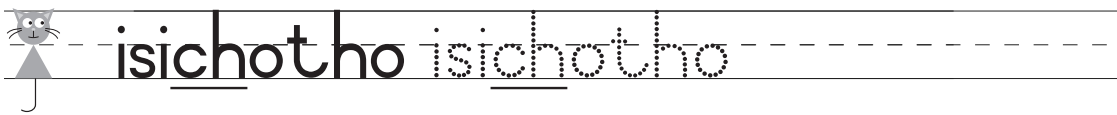
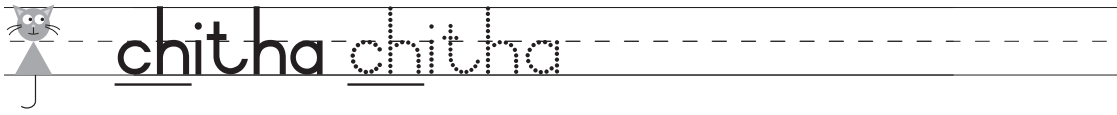
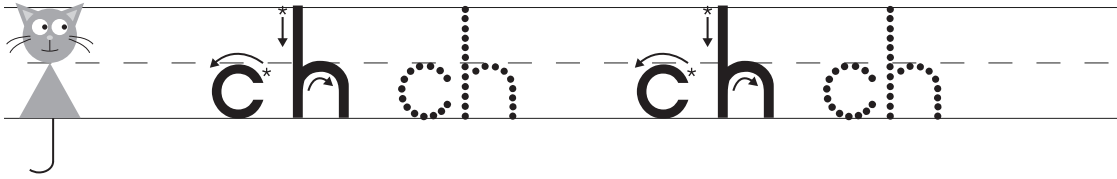


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ch**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

ISONTO 1

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento ekwenza uzizwe uphephile, kanye nento ekwenza uzizwe ungaphephile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Ngizizwa ngiphephile...

Ngizizwa ngingaphephile...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngento ebona bazizwe bengaphephile.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 5 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngingaphephile uma ngihamba ngedwa ebumnyameni.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho uhamba wedwa, ebusuku.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngingaphephile uma ngihamba ngedwa ebusuku.
- 8 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama amayelana nokuzizwa ungaphephile nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ngedwa, kumnyama, ukulahleka, ebusuku, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini ekwenza uzizwe ungaphephile?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela ngento ebona bazizwe bengaphephile.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngingaphephile...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

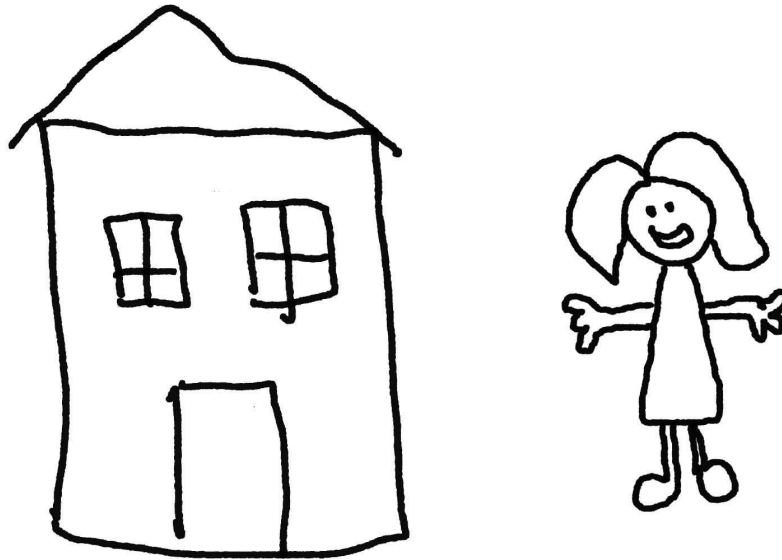
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathole imibhalo yabo yangoMsombuluko. Bazok**wengeza** lokhu!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bangeze ilebula.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Ngizizwa ngiphaphile ymd ngisesikoleni.



Ngizizwa ngingaphaphile ymd  
ngisele ngedwa ekhaya.



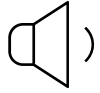
## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 1.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iqhude**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/qh/-/u/-/d/-/e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /qh/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /u/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /d/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iqhude**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/qhu/-/de/ = **iqhude**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **chitha**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iqhuzu**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /qh/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /u/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /z/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /u/
- 8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/qh/-/u/-/z/-/u/
- 9 Bhala igama: **iqhuzu**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/qhu/-/zu/ = **iqhuzu**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **chaza**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Hlala uphephile Lesego!</b></p> <p>Ngomunye uMgqibelo ekuseni, umama kaLesego waya ukuyovakashela umngane. Ngenkathi evalelisa uLesego noMapule wabanga. 'Niphephe. Khumbulani, kufanele nihlale ndawonye usuku lonke. Uma niya ezitolo kufanele nihambe – hhayi ngezindlela ezingamulelayo noma emaphasishini phakathi kwezindlu! Kanti futhi ningayi eduze naseshibhini!</p>	
<p>Emini ngalo lelolanga, uNtate Thapelo, umakhelwane kaLesego, wambiza. Wakhapha imali. 'Ngicela ungiyele esitolo esingemuva kwaseshibhini uyongithengela inyama nephalishi,' esho, 'ungazithengela amaswidi nawe endleleni.'</p>	
<p>ULesego wayecabanga ukuthi angacela uMapule ukuthi ahambe naye. Kodwa, wayengafuni ukwabelana nodadewabo imali yamaswidi!</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLesego uwafuna ngempela amaswidi!</p>
<p>Kwase kuhwalala kodwa uLesego wacabanga ukuthi uma angasheshe ahambe, angabuya ngaphambi kokuthi umama wakhe abuye. Kanti, umama wakhe ngeke azi ngalokhu. ULesego wathatha imali kuNtate. 'Sengibashayele ucingo esitolo. Ukudla kwami kuzobe sekulungile uma ufika khona!' kwasho uNtate Thapelo, emoyizela.</p>	<p>ULesego ukhathazeke kuphela ngokuthi umama wakhe uzothola ukuthi uphule umthetho. Akacabangi ngokuthi kufanele aphephe!</p>
<p>ULesego wafaka imali ephaketheni wayesegijimela esitolo. Umama kaLesego wayemxwayisile ngokuthi kufanele ahambe ngomgwaqo uma eya esitolo. Kodwa kwakuzoshesha uma ehamba ngasephasishini, uzofika ekhaya ngaphambi kokuthi umama wakhe abuye. Ngalokho umama wakhe ngeke azi.</p>	<p>ULesego ukhathazeke nje kuphela ngokuthukuthela kukamama wakhe. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akacabangi ukuthi kukhona okubi okungamvelela.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uLesego ebona eshibhini, wagijima ngephasishi elincane elingenela esitolo. Wayeseya kwikhawunta. Ngizolandela uNtate Thapelo ukudla kwakhe,' esho, ebanikeza imali.</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Ngenkathi uLesego esephindela emuva, kwakukhona amadoda amathathu eme ngasephasishini elincane. Babembuka. Wazizwa esaba. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi ngiyabona ukuthi kungani umama angitshele ukuthi ngingayi eshibhini,' ecabanga.	ULesego uzizwa esaba. Kufanele abone ukuthi kungenzeka into embi ngempela eduze naseshibhini.
ULesego wazithengela amaswidi ngoshintshi. Kwase kuzohwalala maduze nje.	
Wazama ukugijima phakathi kwamaphasishi, ezama ukufika kubo ngaphambi kokuthi kuhlwe nangaphambi kokuthi umama wakhe abuye ekhaya. Njengoba egijima, wabizwa omunye umfana, 'Yiza lapha wena ntombazane! Woza uzokhuluma nami!' esho. ULesego wazizwa esaba kakhulu. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi ngiyazi ukuthi kungani umama angitshele ukuthi ngingahambi phakathi kwamaphasishi,' ecabanga, egijima kakhulu.	ULesego uzizwa esaba kakhulu. Uyabona ukuthi kungenzeka into embi ngempela emaphasishini!
Ekugcineni ngenkathi efika kubo, uNtate Thapelo wayemlindile. 'Ingabe umama wami usebuyile yini ekhaya? Umbonile yini?' kubuza uLesego ngokwesaba. 'Cha, bengingakamboni, kwasho uNtate. ULesego waphefumula ngokukhululeka.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLesego ujabulile ukuthi umama wakhe akazukwazi ukuthi uphule umthetho!
Ngenkathi uLesego ehlezi esitubhini kubo edla amaswidi akhe, wathatha isinqumo sokuthi ngeke aphinde aye eduze naseshibhini noma agijime emaphasishini futhi.	Ngisho noma umama kaLesego angeke azi ngalokhu, uLesego wanquma ukuthi ngeke aphinde aphule umthetho. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLesego useyaqonda ukuthi manje kungani umama wakhe wayemxwayisa!

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
ULesego wazithengela kuphi amaswidi?	Wathenga amaswidi esitolo.
Yini anquma ukuyenza uLesego ekugcineni kwendaba?	Wanquma ukuthi ngeke aphinde aye eduze naseshibhini noma agijime emaphasishini.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uLesego anquma ukuthi angeke aphinde aye eduze naseshibhini noma agijime ngamaphasishi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wazizwa ethuke kakhulu ngenkathi eseduze naseshibhini.</li> <li>• Ngoba wazizwa ethuke kakhulu ngenkathi egijima emaphasishini eye kubo.</li> <li>• Ngoba uyabona ukuthi bekungenzeka into embi kakhulu kuyena.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

limizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukukhululeka
  - impumuzo
  - isinqumo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Awubheke mina edolobheni lethu.	Yenza uphawu lokubheka.
Ngingena esitolo, edolobheni lethu.	Khombisa ibhilidi ngezandla zakho.
Ngingena ebhusha, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi usika inyama ngomshini wokusika inyama.
Ngibona isicishamlilo, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi ucisha umlilo ngezandla zakho.
Ngibona amatekisi, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi ushayela itekisi

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Kule ndaba ...
  - Ngifunde ukuthi ...
  - Ngingaphetha ngokuthi uLesego wazizwa esaba ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>qh</b>	<b>ch</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>d</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>h</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>p</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/qh/** kanye **/ch/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/ch/-/a/-/z/-/a/ = chaza**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa **/l/-/a/-/m/-/a/ = lama**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **qh, ch**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **iqhude, iqhuzu, qhaqhazela, qhubeka, isiqhaza, chitha, isichotho, ichashazi, chopha, chaza, lama, lalela, duda, tetema, sula, isosha, phila**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngento abayithandile endabeni: Hlala uphephile Lesego!
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngezinto ezimbili ezenzeke endabeni**, njengokuthi: **Okokuqala** uLesego wagijima waya ezitolo. **Ngemva kwalokho**, wathatha ukudla kukaNtate Thapelo.
- 3 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalokho **okwenzekile** endabeni.
- 5 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 6 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngomlando **wabo** nomlingani. (*Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!*)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, plus signs), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

# **Ibanga 1 ITHEMU 3 Isonto**

# **2**

## **ISIHLOKO: Nxazonke zedolobha**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zamadolobha ehlukeno.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga ngabantu ababalulekile edolobheni lakini.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zipakishwe ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukeno, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umisebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 6, Masifunde**

**Umisebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 7-9, Masibhale**

**Umisebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 10, Masifunde**

**Umisebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe somuntu obalulekile edolobheni lakini.**

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: HLOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sabantu behlanza ibhishi endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Salani Kahle Zikhwama Zepulasitiki!
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Nxazonke zedolobha
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini ephephile edolobheni?
  - b Yini engaphephile edolobheni?
  - c Yini oyithandayo ngedolobha lakini?
  - d Yini ofisa sengathi ngabe yehlukile ngedolobha lakini?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amapulasitiki
  - udoti
  - ukuvalwa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Awubheke mina edolobheni lethu.	<i>Yenza uphawu lokubheka.</i>
Ngingena esitolo, edolobheni lethu.	<i>Khombisa ibhilidi ngezandla zakho.</i>
Ngingena ebhusha, edolobheni lethu.	<i>Yenza sengathi usika inyama ngomshini wokusika inyama.</i>
Ngibona isicishamlilo, edolobheni lethu.	<i>Yenza sengathi ucisha umlilo ngezandla zakho.</i>
Ngibona amatekisi, edolobheni lethu.	<i>Yenza sengathi ushayela itekisi</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo elandelayo ukuze abafundi bayibhale: (inani alifani kuye ngolimi)
  - a iqhude
  - b iqhuzu
  - c qhaqhazela
  - d qhubeka
  - e isiqhaza
  - f chitha
  - g isichotho
  - h ichashazi
  - i chopha
  - j chaza
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela yombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Nisale Kahle Zikhwama Zepulasitiki!
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento eyodwa ongathanda ukuyenza ukuze wenze idolobha noma umphakathi wakini ube yindawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngingathuthukisa umphakathi wakithi ngokuthi...

ISONTO 2

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngento abangathanda ukuyenza ukuze bathuthukise umphakathi wakubo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngingathanda ukuthuthukisa umphakathi wakithi ngokufundisa omakhelwane ngokusebenzisa kabusha izinto ezisebenzile. Ngingaphinde nginike wonke umuntu imigqomo yokufaka izinto ezingaphinde zisetshenziswe kabusha, ngoba ngifuna abantu bangalahli izinto ezingasetshenziswa kabusha!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ufundisa omakhelwane bakho.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngingathuthukisa umphakathi wakithi ngokufundisa omakhelwane bami ngokusebenzisa kabusha izinto.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

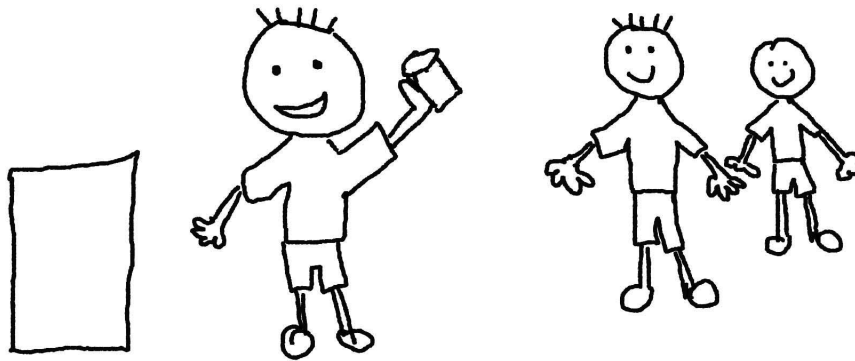
- 1 Cabangani ngamagama amayelana nokuthuthukisa umphakathi nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: udoti, imigqomo yezibi, ukusebenzisa kabusha, ukwakha, ukhloba, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini ongathanda ukuyithuthukisa emphakathini wakini?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ngento abangayenza ukuze bathuthukise imiphakathi yakubo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngingathuthukisa umphakathi wakithi ngokuthi...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.
- 3 **Chaza ukuthi nizokwengeza imininingwane emibhalweni yenu ngoLwesithathu.**



Ngingathuthukisa umphakathi wami  
ngokucosha udoti.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /th/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /th/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **thina, thinta, thula**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **thula, thina, uthi, uthisha, thinta**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



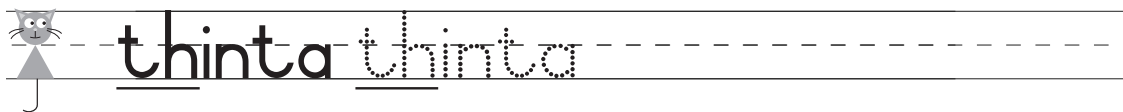
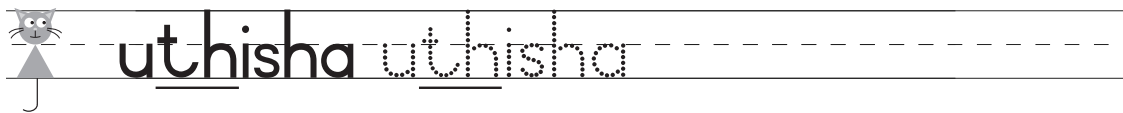
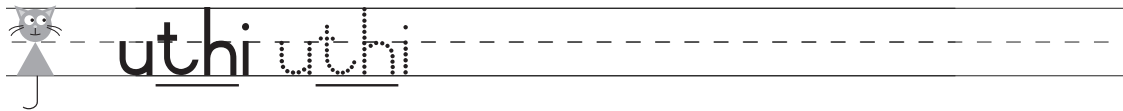
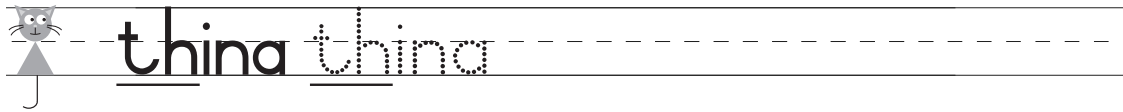
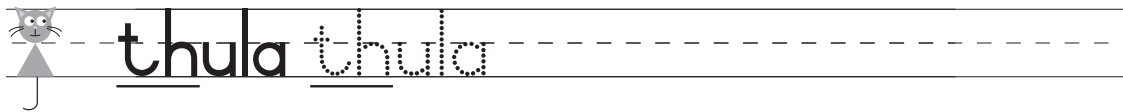
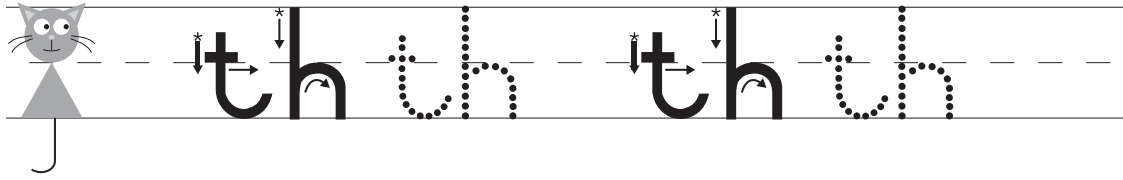
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ izinhlamvu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **th**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.  
 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Salani Kahle Zikhwama Zepulasitiki</u></b></p> <p>Esinye Isihloko Sephaphandaba Sabhala:</p> <p><i>UMelati kanye no-Isabel Wijsen baqala umkhankaso wokuvalalisa izikhwama zepulasitiki ngenkathi beneminyaka eyi-10 kanye ne-12 emva kokuthi bagqugquzelwe isifundo sasesikoleni esasimayelana nabantu ababalulekile, abafana noNelson Mandela, uLady Diana kanye noMahatma Gandhi. Amantombazane abuyela ekhaya ngalolu suku ezibuza ukuthi 'Yini esingayenza njengezingane ezihlala eBali, MANJE, ukuze senze umehluko?' Umkhankaso wokuvalalisa izikhwama zepulasitiki waqala ngonyaka ka-2013 wase ukhula uba umkhankaso owaziwa emhlabeni wonke owawukhuthaza, ugqugquzela intsha kanti uphinde ungavumeli ukusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zamapulasitiki. (Accessed April 2020: <a href="http://www.byebyeplasticbags.org/team/">http://www.byebyeplasticbags.org/team/</a>)</i></p> <p>Esinye Isihloko Sephaphandaba Sabhala:</p> <p><i>UMelati no-Isabel Wijsen wayene-10 kanye ne-12, ngokulandelana, ngenkathi beqala umkhankaso wokuba yizishoshovu ezehlisa ngokumangalisayo izinga lokusetshenziswa kwepulasitiki emhlabeni elisetshenziswa kanye kuphela bese lilahlwa. Laba besifazane abasebasha babekhuthazwe izwe laseRwanda elavala ukusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zikapulasitiki ngonyaka ka-2008, base bezama ukuthi izwe labo laseBali nalo lenze okufanayo.</i></p> <p><i>Umkhankaso wabo owaqala endaweni yakubo wokuhlaza ebhishi kanye nokugqugquzela uhulumeni wagcina sewube yizinhlangano ezilwela ukunciphisa ukusetshenziswa kwepulasitiki emazweni ayi-15 ehlukeni. Ngokusemthethweni i-Bali ayisenazo izikhwama zepulasitiki, kanti i-Indonesia ngeke ibe nazo ngo-2021, ngalokhu kufanele kubongwe amantombazane akwaWijsen. (Accessed April 2020: <a href="https://www.goodhousekeeping.com/life/inspirational-stories/g5188/kids-who-changed-the-world/?slide=1">https://www.goodhousekeeping.com/life/inspirational-stories/g5188/kids-who-changed-the-world/?slide=1</a>)</i></p>	<p>Le ndaba isekwe endabeni eyenzeka ngempela. Lawa amanye amaqiniso azosisiza ukuze siqonde indaba esizoyifunda.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Bekunjani esikoleni namuhla?' uMnu. Wijsen ebuza amadodakazi akhe, njengoba ehlala enza njalo kusihlwa.</p> <p>'Namuhla ekilasini lami sifunde ngoNelson Mandela,' kuphendula uMelati. 'Wayekhohlelwa ekutheni angaguqula izwe libe indawo engcono.'</p> <p>'Ekilasini lethu besifunda ngokungcola,' kuchaza u-Isabel.</p> <p>'Uthi bewazi baba ukuthi amapulasitiki angcolisa ulwandle futhi abulala nezilwane? Sifunde ngeRwanda namuhla. Bavala ukusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zepulasitiki ukuze kuvikelwe iplanethi.'</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>NgoMgqibelo, uMelati kanye no-Isabel baya ebhishi. Babedlala emagagasini. U-Isabela wabona amapulasitiki entanta emanzini.</p>	<p><b>Ngizibuzisa</b> ukuthi u-Isabel wayeqala yini ukubona amapulasitiki entanta emanzini?</p>
<p>Bahamba behla njalo ebhishi befuna amagobolondo. U-Isabel wabona amapulasitiki engcolise isihlabathi. 'Kunamapulasitiki amaningi kangaka angcolise ibhishi lethu!' u-Isabel esho kudadewabo, 'bengingakaze nginake ngaphambili.'</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe kufanele sicoshe wonke amapulasitiki kunokuthi sicoshe amagobolondo!' kwasho uMelati. 'Singasiza ekushintsheni izwe ukuze libe ngcono, njengoNelson Mandela.'</p> <p>U-Isabel kanye noMelati bachitha intambama yonke becoshisa amapulasitiki ayengcolise ibhishi.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi u-Isabel wabona amapulasitiki ebhishi ngoba wayesanda kufunda ngokungcola esikoleni.</p>
<p>'Buka! Sinqume ukusiza ngokuhlaza ibhishi!' kwachaza uIsabel ngenkathi bethatha amathawula abo.</p> <p>'Isu elihle lelo!' kwaphawula ubaba wabo.</p> <p>'Cabanga nje ukuthi izwe lethu lingabukeka kanjani uma kungeke kube khona amapulasitiki!' kwababaza umama wabo.</p> <p>UMelati wabuka ezansi nebhishi futhi ecabanga ngebhishi labo elingangcolile. 'Masihlanganise bonke abangane bethu ukuze bazosisiza ngokuhlaza ibhishi lonke ngoMgqibelo olandelayo!' kwasho uMelati.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uMelati wakhuthazwa yilokhu akufunda ngoNelson Mandela. Ufuna ukuguqula izwe libe ngcono, njengoba naye enza.</p>

## Isonto 2 • Isihloko: Nxazonke zedolobha

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Phakathi nesonto, uMelati kanye no-Isabel bahlela umkhankaso wabo wokuhlaza ebhishi.</p> <p>Okokuqala, umama wabo wabasiza ngokuthi bashayele bonke abangane babo ucingo. Emva kwalokho, uMelati wenza amapheshana awanika izingane esikoleni. Ekugcineni u-Isabel wakhuluma nothisha omkhulu esikoleni, owamvumele ukuthi enze isimemezelo ngesikhathi sokuhlangana kwesikole sonke.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ekuseni ngosuku lokuhlaza ebhishi, uMelati kanye no-Isabel bafika lapho bezohlangana khona ngaphambi kwesikhathi. Babhekana beneme kakhulu ngenkathi abangane, abalingani, kanye nothishanhloko behlanganyela kanye nabo ekuhlazeni ebhishi.</p> <p>U-Isabel wabahlukanisa ngamaqembu ehluken ezingxenyeni ezahluken zebhishi. Ngaleyo ndlela, ayikho ingxenye yebhishi eyayizosala ingcolile. Ngemva kwaloko, base beqala-ke.</p>	<p>U-Isabel wafunda ngokungcola kanti uMelati wafunda ngokuguqula izwe. Manje sebeguqula izwe ngokuhlaza ukungcola ebhishi! Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi bakulalelisisa kahle lokhu abakufunda esikoleni.</p>
<p>Ekupheleni kosuku, ibhishi lalihlanzeke licwebezela. 'Sikwenzile!' kwasho uMelati, ebheke inqwaba yokungcola ababeyiqoqile.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Kodwa ngempelasonto elandelayo, ngenkathi uMelati kanye no-Isabel beya ebhishi, kwakukhona udoti omningi. Badlala emagagasini. Babona amapulasitiki entanta emanzini.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Bahambahamba ebhishi bebheka amagobolondo. Babona amapulasitiki ayengcolise esihlabathini. 'Amapulasitiki amaningi kangaka angcolise ibhishi lethu!' kwasho u-Isabel kudadewabo, 'Bengingakaze nginake ngaphambili.'</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi sibe nopolasitiki omncane emhlabeni, ibhishi ngeke lihlale lihlanzekile.</p>
<p>'Masiphinde sicele bonke abangane bethu bazosisiza ngokuhlaza ebhishi!' kwasho uMelati.</p> <p>'Ngicabanga ukuthi ukuhlaza ebhishi kufanele kube yinto esiyenza njalo,' kwavuma u-Isabel.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe kanye ngenyanga? Kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi akuzo kwanela. Ngicabanga ukuthi kufanele senze ukuthi i-Indonesia ivale ukusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zepulasitiki - njengeRwanda. Asikwazi ukulokhu sihlaza njalo ukungcola - kudingeka futhi sisize ngokuxazulula inkinga!'</p> <p>'NjengoNelson Mandela!' kwavuma uMelati.</p> <p>'Salani kahle zikhwama zepulasitiki unomphela!'</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uMelati kanye no-Isabel bafuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi onke amabhishi ahlanzekile ngokuqiniseka ukuthi kuba nopolasitiki omncane ezweni!</p>



Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini abayenza oMelati no-Isabel esikhundleni sokuqoqa amagobolondo?	Baqoqa udoti owawusebhishi esikhundleni samagobolondo.
Yini abahlela ukuyenza oMelati kanye no-Isabel?	Bahlela umkhankaso wokuhlaza ebhishi.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uMelati no-Isabel banquma ukuhlela umkhankaso wokuhlaza ebhishi?	Ngoba esikoleni babefunde ngokungcola kanye nokuguqula izwe. Ngoba babona upulasitiki ebhishi lakubo base befuna ukulihlaza. Ngobe babekhathalela ukwenza umphakathi wakubo ube yindawo engcono.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 2.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

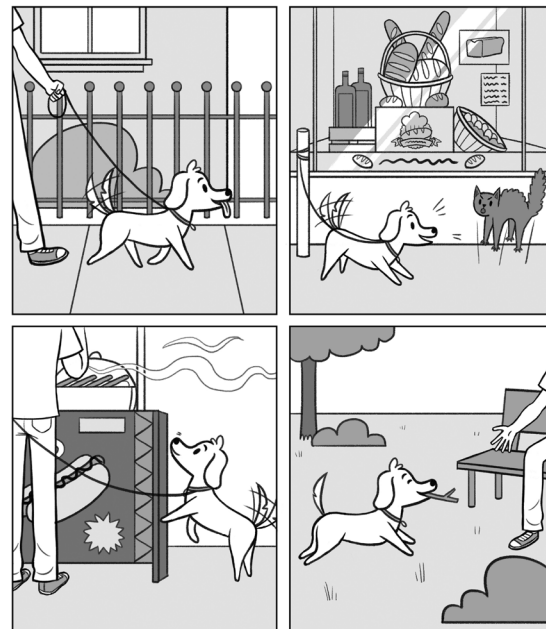
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amapheshana
  - hlela
  - cosha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Awubheke mina edolobheni lethu.	Yenza uphawu lokubheka.
Ngingena esitolo, edolobheni lethu.	Khombisa ibhilidi ngezandla zakho.
Ngingena ebhusha, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi usika inyama ngomshini wokusika inyama.
Ngibona isicishamlilo, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi ucisha umlilo ngezandla zakho.
Ngibona amatekisi, edolobheni lethu.	Yenza sengathi ushayela itekisi

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /**xh**/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /**xh**/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **xhapha, ixhala, xhawula**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ixhala, ixhaphozi, ixhokovana, xhapha, xhawula**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

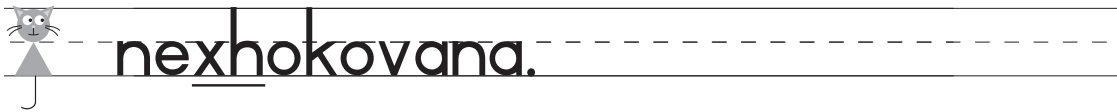
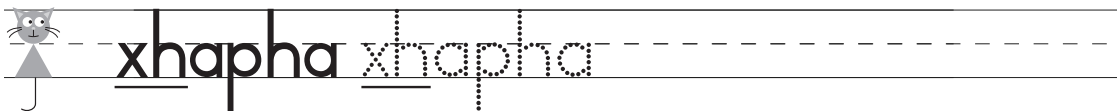
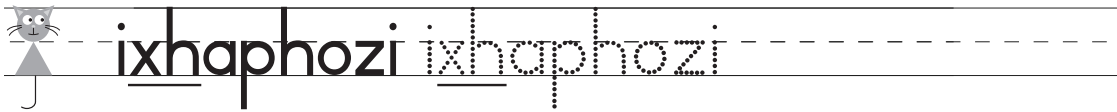
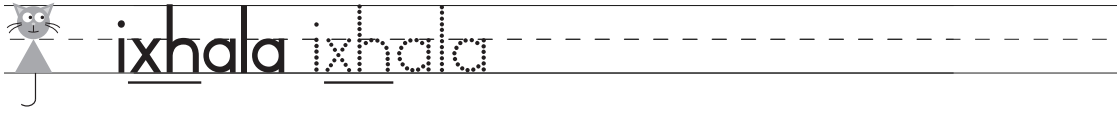
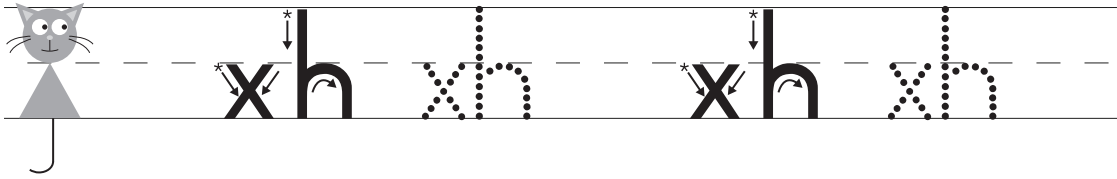


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **xh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento eyodwa ongathanda ukuyenza ukuze wenze idolobha noma umphakathi wakini ube yindawo engcono.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

**Ngingathuthukisa umphakathi wakithi ngokuthi...**

**Lokhu kungasiza...**

ISONTO 2

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala indlela umbono wabo ongasiza ngayo umphakathi wakubo.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 5 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Umbono wami ubuwukufundisa umphakathi ngokusebenzisa kabusha izinto ezisebenzile. Ngicabanga ukuthi lokhu kungasiza wonke umphakathi wakithi kanye nomhlaba, ngoba kungasiza ekwenzeni kungabikho ukugcola!
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake imininingwane kumdwebi wakho, njengokuthi: umgqomo wezinto ezisetshenziswe kabusha kanye nomgqomo kadoti oyihhafu ukugcwala.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Lokhu kungasiza ekwenzeni umhlaba uhlanzeke.
- 8 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama amalungu omphakathi nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: wonke umuntu, abantwana, omakhelwane, izilwane, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Umbono wakho wangoMsombuluko ungawusiza kanjani umphakathi wakini?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela indlela umbono wabo ongasiza ngayo umphakathi wakubo.

- 6 Kufanele bathi: Lokhu kungasiza...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

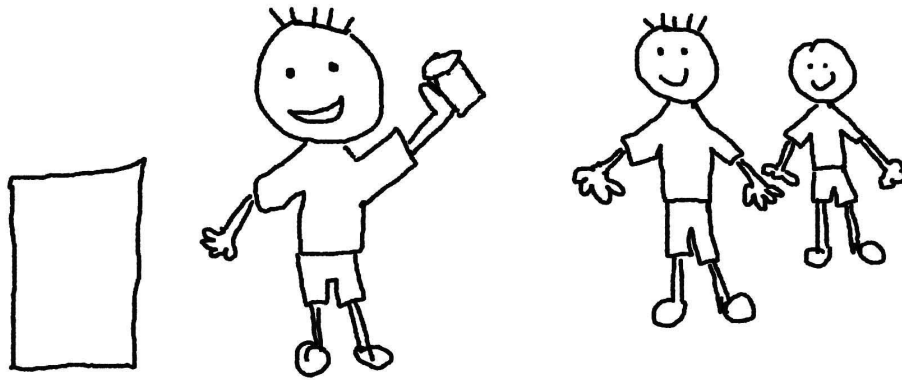
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Ngingathuthukisa umphakathi wami  
ngokucosha udoti.



Lokhu kungasiza ngokugcina  
imigwango ihlanzekile.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 2.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **thina**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /th/-/i/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /th/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /i/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /n/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **thina**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlukanisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /thi/-/na/ = **thina**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **xhapha**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **thula**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /th/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /u/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /th/-/u/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **thula**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /thu/-/la/ = **thula**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **ixhala**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Salani Kahle Zikhwama Zepulasitiki</u></b></p> <p>Esinye Isihloko Sephaphandaba Sabhala:</p> <p><i>UMelati kanye no-Isabel Wijsen baqala umkhankaso wokuvalalisa izikhwama zepulasitiki ngenkathi beneminyaka eyi-10 kanye ne-12 emva kokuthi bagqugquzelwe isifundo sasesikoleni esasimayelana nabantu ababalulekile, abafana noNelson Mandela, uLady Diana kanye noMahatma Gandhi. Amantombazane abuyela ekhaya ngalolu suku ezibuza ukuthi 'Yini esingayenza njengezingane ezihlala eBali, MANJE, ukuze senze umehluko?' Umkhankaso wokuvalalisa izikhwama zepulasitiki waqala ngonyaka ka-2013 wase ukhula uba umkhankaso owaziwa emhlabeni wonke owawukhuthaza, ugqugquzela intsha kanti uphinde ungavumeli ukusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zamapulasitiki. (Accessed April 2020: <a href="http://www.byebyeplasticbags.org/team/">http://www.byebyeplasticbags.org/team/</a>)</i></p> <p>Esinye Isihloko Sephaphandaba Sabhala:</p> <p><i>UMelati no-Isabel Wijsen wayene-10 kanye ne-12, ngokulandelana, ngenkathi beqala umkhankaso wokuba yizishoshovu ezehlisa ngokumangalisayo izinga lokusetshenziswa kwepulasitiki emhlabeni elisetshenziswa kanye kuphela bese lilahlwa. Laba besifazane abasebasha babekhuthazwe izwe laseRwanda elavala ukusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zikapulasitiki ngonyaka ka-2008, base bezama ukuthi izwe labo laseBali nalo lenze okufanayo.</i></p> <p><i>Umkhankaso wabo owaqala endaweni yakubo wokuhlaza ebhishi kanye nokugqugquzela uhulumeni wagcina sewube yizihlangano ezilwela ukunciphisa ukusetshenziswa kwepulasitiki emazweni ayi-15 ehlukeni. Ngokusemthethweni i-Bali ayisenazo izikhwama zepulasitiki, kanti i-Indonesia ngeke ibe nazo ngo-2021, ngalokhu kufanele kubongwe amantombazane akwaWijsen. (Accessed April 2020: <a href="https://www.goodhousekeeping.com/life/inspirational-stories/g5188/kids-who-changed-the-world/?slide=1">https://www.goodhousekeeping.com/life/inspirational-stories/g5188/kids-who-changed-the-world/?slide=1</a>)</i></p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Bekunjani esikoleni namuhla?' uMnu. Wijsen ebuza amadodakazi akhe, njengoba ehlala enza njalo kusihlwa.</p> <p>'Namuhla ekilasini lami sifunde ngoNelson Mandela,' kuphendula uMelati. 'Wayekhohlelwa ekutheni angaguqula izwe libe indawo engcono.'</p> <p>'Ekilasini lethu besifunda ngokungcola,' kuchaza u-Isabel.</p> <p>'Uthi bewazi baba ukuthi amapulasitiki angcolisa ulwandle futhi abulala nezilwane? Sifunde ngeRwanda namuhla. Bavala ukusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zepulasitiki ukuze kuvikelwe iplanethi.'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> ukuthi uMelati kanye no-Isabel bahlela ukuhlanza ebhishi baphinde basiza ekunqabeleni kokusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zepulasitiki ezweni lakubo, e- Indonesia. Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi babekhathalela kakhulu ukwenza umhlaba ube yindawo engcono.</p>
<p>NgoMgqibelo, uMelati kanye no-Isabel baya ebhishi. Babedlala emagagasini. U-Isabela wabona amapulasitiki entanta emanzini.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Bahamba behla njalo ebhishi befuna amagobolondo. U-Isabel wabona amapulasitiki engcolise isihlabathi. 'Kunamapulasitiki amaningi kangaka angcolise ibhishi lethu!' u-Isabel esho kudadewabo, 'bengingakaze nginake ngaphambili.'</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe kufanele sicoshe wonke amapulasitiki kunokuthi sicoshe amagobolondo!' kwasho uMelati. 'Singasiza ekushintsheni izwe ukuze libe ngcono, njengoNelson Mandela.'</p> <p>U-Isabel kanye noMelati bachitha intambama yonke becoshisa amapulasitiki ayengcolise ibhishi.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uMelati no-Isabel bayawukhathalela umphakathi wabo, ngoba bachitha usuku lonke behlanza!</p>
<p>'Buka! Sinqume ukusiza ngokuhlanza ibhishi!' kwachaza uIsabel ngenkathi bethatha amathawula abo.</p> <p>'Isu elihle lelo!' kwaphawula ubaba wabo.</p> <p>'Cabanga nje ukuthi izwe lethu lingabukeka kanjani uma kungeke kube khona amapulasitiki!' kwababaza umama wabo.</p> <p>UMelati wabuka ezansi nebhishi futhi ecabanga ngebhishi labo elingangcolile. 'Masihlanganise bonke abangane bethu ukuze bazosisiza ngokuhlanza ibhishi lonke ngoMgqibelo olandelayo!' kwasho uMelati.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uMelati kanye no-Isabel bakhathalela ukwenza izwe libe ngcono, ngoba bafuna ukuhlanza ibhishi likawonke wonke. Ibhishi akulona elabo!</p>
<p>Phakathi nesonto, uMelati kanye no-Isabel bahlela umkhankaso wabo wokuhlanza ebhishi.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi basebenze kanzima ukulungiselela kanye nokuhlela ukuhlanza ebhishi.</p>

## Isonto 2 • Isihloko: Nxazonke zedolobha

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Okokuqala, umama wabo wabasiza ngokuthi bashayele bonke abangane babo ucingo. Emva kwalokho, uMelati wenza amapheshana awanika izingane esikoleni. Ekugcineni u-Isabel wakhuluma nothisha omkhulu esikoleni, owamvumele ukuthi enze isimemezelo ngesikhathi sokuhlangana kwesikole sonke.</p>	
<p>Ekuseni ngosuku lokuhlanza ebhishi, uMelati kanye no-Isabel bafika lapho bezohlangana khona ngaphambi kwesikhathi. Babhekana beneme kakhulu ngenkathi abangane, abalingani, kanye nothishanhloko behlanganyela kanye nabo ekuhlanzeni ebhishi.</p> <p>U-Isabel wabahlukanisa ngamaqembu ehluken ezingxenyeni ezahluken zebhishi. Ngaleyo ndlela, ayikho ingxenye yebhishi eyayizosala ingcolile. Ngemva kwaloko, base beqala-ke.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi u-Isabel kanye noMelati bayacabanga futhi bahlelekile ngoba benze isiqiniseko sokuthi amaqembu ahlanganisa yonke ibhishi.</p>
<p>Ekupheleni kosuku, ibhishi lalihlanzeke licwebezela. 'Sikwenzile!' kwasho uMelati, ebheke inqwaba yokungcola ababeyiqoqile.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi bakukhathalela ngempela ukwenza umphakathi wabo uhlale uhlanzekile, ngoba babeziqhenya ngokungcola konke ababekuqoqile.</p>
<p>Kodwa ngempelasonto elandelayo, ngenkathi uMelati kanye no-Isabel beya ebhishi, kwakukhona udoti omningi. Badlala emagagasini. Babona amapulasitiki entanta emanzini.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Bahambahamba ebhishi bebheka amagobolondo. Babona amapulasitiki ayengcolise esihlabathini. 'Amapulasitiki amaningi kangaka angcolise ibhishi lethu!' kwasho u-Isabel kudadewabo, 'Bengingakaze nginake ngaphambili.'</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>'Masiphinde sicele bonke abangane bethu bazosisiza ngokuhlanza ebhishi!' kwasho uMelati.</p> <p>'Ngicabanga ukuthi ukuhlanza ebhishi kufanele kube yinto esiyenza njalo,' kwavuma u-Isabel.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe kanye ngenyanga? Kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi akuzo kwanela. Ngicabanga ukuthi kufanele senze ukuthi i-Indonesia ivale ukusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zepulasitiki - njengeRwanda. Asikwazi ukulokhu sihlana njalo ukungcola - kudingeka futhi sisize ngokuxazulula inkinga!'</p> <p>'NjengoNelson Mandela!' kwavuma uMelati.</p> <p>'Salani kahle zikhwama zepulasitiki unomphela!'</p>	<p>Uma ngifunda ngawo wonke umsebenzi onzima ka-Isabel kanye noMelati, ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi bayakukhathalela ukuxazulula izinkinga ezisemphakathini wabo futhi benze izinguquko zangempela.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Bawusiza kanjani umphakathi wakubo oMelati no-Isabel?	Basiza umphakathi wakubo ngokuhlanza ebhishi. Basiza umphakathi wakubo ngokuhlela umkhankaso wokuhlanza ebhishi. Basiza umphakathi wakubo ngokulwela ukuvalwa kwezikhwama zepulasitiki.
Yiliphi izwe elakhuthaza u-Isabel?	Wakhuthazwa yizwe lase-Rwanda ngoba lavalala ukusetshenziswa kwezikhwama zepulasitiki.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ucabanga ukuthi uMelati no-Isabel babengabantu abanjani?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Ngicabanga ukuthi uMelati no-Isabel... ngoba ...</i></li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 2.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - gqugquzela
  - hlanganisa
  - umphakathi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Awubheke mina edolobheni lethu.	<i>Yenza uphawu lokubheka.</i>
Ngingena esitolo, edolobheni lethu.	<i>Khombisa ibhilidi ngezandla zakho.</i>
Ngingena ebhusha, edolobheni lethu.	<i>Yenza sengathi usika inyama ngomshini wokusika inyama.</i>
Ngibona isicishamlilo, edolobheni lethu.	<i>Yenza sengathi ucisha umlilo ngezandla zakho.</i>
Ngibona amatekisi, edolobheni lethu.	<i>Yenza sengathi ushayela itekisi</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngingenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi uMelati no-Isabel bayawunakekela umphakathi wakubo ngoba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uMelati no-Isabel baya-...ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>th</b>	<b>xh</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>p</b>
<b>h</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>w</b>	<b>e</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/th/** kanye **/xh/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi:  
**/th/-/u/-/l/-/a/ = thula**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/w/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = wela**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **th, xh**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **thula, thina, uthi, uthisha, thinta, ixhala, ixhaphozi, xhapha, xhawula, wela, izolo, isosha, phuza, phila**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngento abayithandile endabeni: Nisale Kahle Zikhwama Zepulasitiki!
- 2 Bazophinde bakhulume **ngokucabangela** abangakwenza ngohlobo lwabantu abayilo oMelati no-Isabel.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngezinto abazithandile** kanye **nokucabangela**, njengokuthi: **Ngithandile ukuthi** uMelati no-Isabel baba nentshisekelo yokuhlanza ibhishi lakubo ngaloko ababekufundile esikoleni. **Ngingenza ukucabangela** ukuthi uMelati no-Isabel baba nokusiza kakhulu ngoba babefuna ukuhlanza ibhishi lakubo benzele umphakathi wonke – hhayi nje ukuzenzela bona.
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalokho **okwenzekile** endabeni kanye **nokucabangela** abangakwenza ngabalingiswa abasendabeni ethi *Nisale Kahle Zikhwama Zepulasitiki!*
- 6 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngomlando **wabo** nomlingani. (*Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!*)





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

ISONTO 2



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**3**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukusebenza**

**ndawonye**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabantwana abasebenza ndawonye.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga ngokuthi kungani kubalulekile ngabantu ukukusebenza ndawonye.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umisebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2:** Ikhasi 11 & 12, Masibhale

**Umisebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2:** Ikhasi 13, Masibhale & Ikhasi 14, Masifunde

**Umisebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2:** Ikhasi 15 & 16, Masenze

**Umisebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somuntu othile okusizayo.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu:  
Ubhitrudi omkhulu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukusebenza ndawonye
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kusho okuthini ukusebenza ndawonye?
  - b Yiziphi ezinye izindlela esisiza ngazo abantu?
  - c Yiziphi ezinye izindlela abantu abasisiza ngazo?

ISONTO 3

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukusebenza njengeqembu
  - ubhitrudi
  - ukuvuna

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Uma sisizana, kuhle	<i>Bambanani ngezandla.</i>
Uma sithandana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lothando.</i>
Uma siphana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokupha.</i>
Uma sizwelana, kuhle	<i>Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni.</i>
Masikwenze Konke	<i>Khombisa ukwenza konke ngezandla.</i>
Okuhle, Okuhle, Okuhle hle!	<i>Shayani izandla.</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi babhale: (inani alifani kuye ngolimi)
  - a thula
  - b thina
  - c uthi
  - d uthisha
  - e thinta
  - f ixhala
  - g ixhaphozi
  - h ixhokovana
  - i xhapha
  - j xhawula
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela yombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Ubhitrudi omkhulu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owasebenza ngaso nomunye umuntu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngasebenza no-... ukuze...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazocabanga ngesikhathi ababesebenza ngaso nomunye umuntu.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngenza izinto eziningi nodadewethu. Ngizobhala ngesikhathi esasebenza ndawonye ngaso ukuze sithengele umama wethu ikhopyutha ensha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho kanye nodadewenu, nikhetha ikhomyutha ndawonye.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngasebenza nodadewethu ekuthengeni ikhomyutha.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngabantu okungenzeka sisebenze nabo nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: udadewethu, umfowethu, engifunda naye, njll.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ubani oke wasebenza naye? Yini enayenza ndawonye?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ngokuthi ubani abake basebenza naye, nokuthi yini abayenza bendawonye.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngasebenza no-...ukuze...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

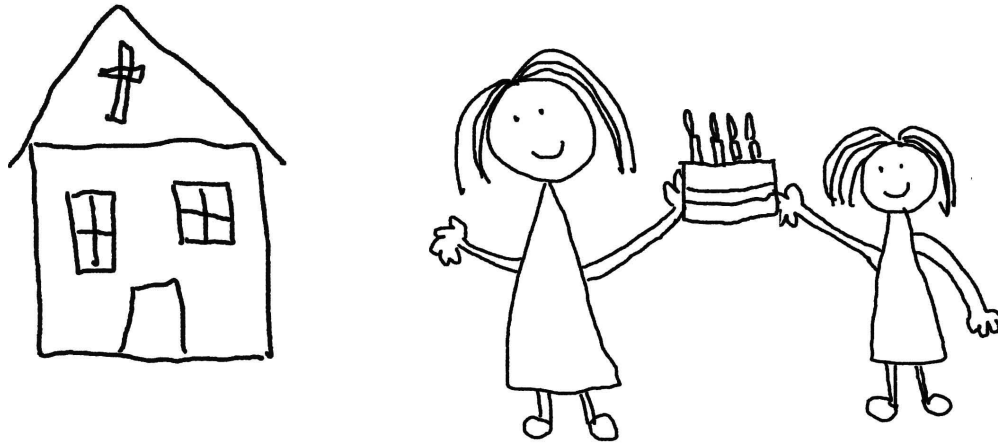
#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshale ngombhalo wabo.

- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### **JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.
- 3 **Chaza ukuthi nizokwengeza imininingwane emibhalweni yenu ngoLwesithathu.**



Ngisebenzisane nomdada wami  
ukubhalela isonto amakhekhe.



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /**hh**/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /**hh**/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **ihholo, ihhashi, ihhala**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ihhala, ihholo, ihhoko, ihhashi, ihhotela**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



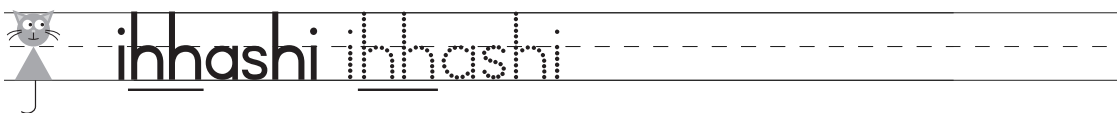
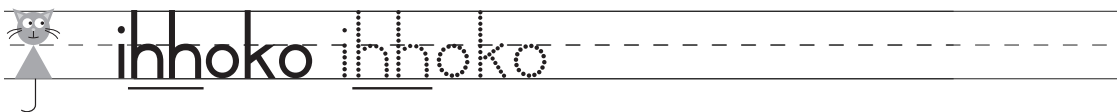
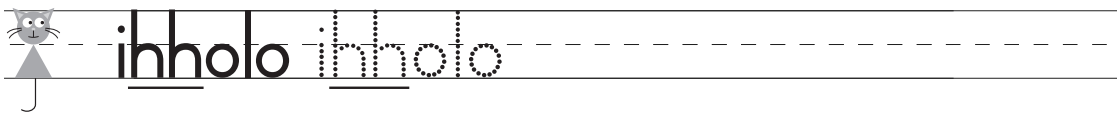
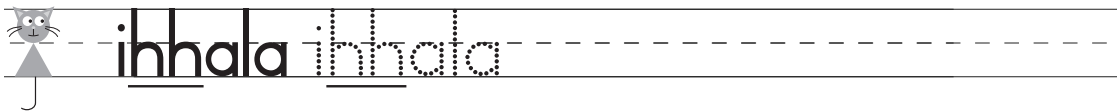
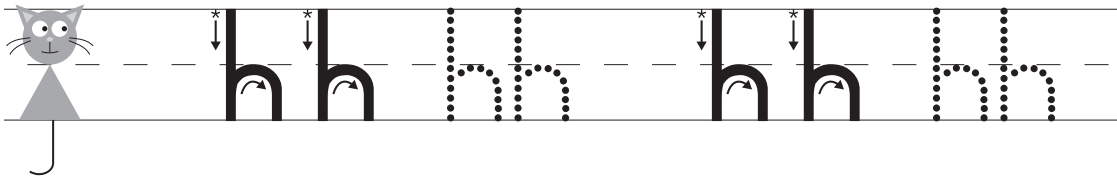
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ izinhlamvu / amagama / imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **hh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlané wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.  
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/  
imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(im)i(sindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Ubhitrudi omkhulu</b></p> <p>Umlimi uBaloyi ubehlala epulazini lakhe elihle eVenda, kanye nenkosikazi yakhe, uMama Rhandu. Lomlimi wayejabulile ngoba umhlabathi epulazini lakhe wawunothile, kanti futhi ngalowo nyaka, nemvula yayiyinhle. Umlimi uBaloyi kanye noMama Rhandu babeneme kakhulu ngesivuno sabo.</p>	<p>Ngiyambona umlimi <b>ngamehlo engqondo</b> emoyizela ngenkathi ebuka ipulazi lakhe elihle eliluhlaza!</p>
<p>Ngelinye ilanga, ngesikhathi esifanelekile, umlimi uBaloyi wayehamba engadini yakhe yemifino. 'Sekuyisikhathi,' kusho umlimi uBaloyi. 'Ngizovuna imifino yami.'</p> <p>Umlimi uBaloyi wakhipha obhitrudi. Wakhipha amazambane. Wakhipha izaqathe. Wakhipha obhitrudi. Kodwa ubhitrudi owodwa wawungafuni ukuphuma! Kwakungubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu. Kwakuwubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu!</p>	
<p>Umlimi uBaloyi wadonsa, wadonsa ephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu ubungafuni ukuphuma.</p> <p>'Ngidinga usizo,' kusho umlimi. Wacela unkosikazi wakhe, uMama Rhandu.</p>	<p>Ngibona umlimi uBaloyi <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> edonsa aphinde adonse kakhulu, useqala nokujuluka!</p>
<p>Umlimi uBaloyi kanye noMama Rhandu badonsa ubhitrudi omkhulu. Badonsa, badonsa bephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awuzange uphume!</p> <p>'Sizodinga usizo,' kwasho uMama Rhandu. Wabiza uNsovo, indodana yakhe.</p>	<p>Ngibona umlimi uBaloyi <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> kanye noMama Rhandu badonsa kanye kanye kwaze kwaba buhlungu izandla!</p>
<p>Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kanye noNsovo badonsa ubhitrudi. Badonsa baphindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awazange uphume!</p> <p>'Sizodinga usizo,' kwasho uNsovo. Wayesebizainja yabo.</p>	<p>Ngibona umndeni wonke <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> udonsa kwaze kwaba buhlungu amaqolo abo!</p>
<p>Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu noNsovo kanye nenja badonsa ubhitrudi. Badonsa bephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awazange uphume!</p> <p>'Sizodinga usizo,' kwashoinja. Yase ibiza ikati.</p>	

### Isonto 3 • Isihloko: Ukusebenza ndawonye

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu noNsovo nenja kanye nekati badonsa ubhitrudi. Badonsa bephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awazange uphume!  'Sizodinga usizo,' kwasho ikati. Lase libiza igundane.	
Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu noNsovo nenja nekati kanye negundane bawudonsa ubhitrudi omkhulu.  Badonsa bephindelela waze W-A-P-H-U-M-A...	Ngibona umndeni <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> uncolile. Ukungcola kunamathele emjulukweni wabo njengoba bedonsa bephindelela!
Qhamu kwaphuma ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu!  'Ngiwukhiphile!' kwamemeza igundane. 'Ngikhiphe ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu!'	Ngibona wonke umuntu ewa <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> ngenkathi ubhitrudi omkhulu uphuma ekugcineni.
Ngalobo busuku, wonke umuntu epulazini waba nedili lemifino. Njengoba bedla babenza amahlanya futhi behleka ngobhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu kanye negundane alalinamandla!	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ukunambitheka okusashukela kanye nobumnandi bukabhitrudi!
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini eyayibambeke emhlabathini?	Ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu.
Ubani owasiza ukukhipha ubhitrudi?	Umlimi uBaloyi, uMama Rhandu, uNsovo,inja, ikati kanye negundane.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Buka bonke abalingiswa <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> bedonsa bephindelela. Ucabanga ukuthi kwakuyigundane ngempela elakhipha ubhitrudi emhlabathini? Kungani usho njalo/ kungani ungavumi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngicabanga ukuthi kwakuyigundane elincane ngoba wonke umuntu wadonsa wadonsa kodwa waze waphuma ngenkathi sekusiza igundane.</li> <li>• NOMA</li> <li>• Angicabangi ukuthi kwakuyigundane lodwa ngoba wonke umuntu wasiza. Kwakuwukudonsa kwawo wonke umuntu ndawonye lokhu okwenza ukuthi ubhitrudi ugcine uphumile!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

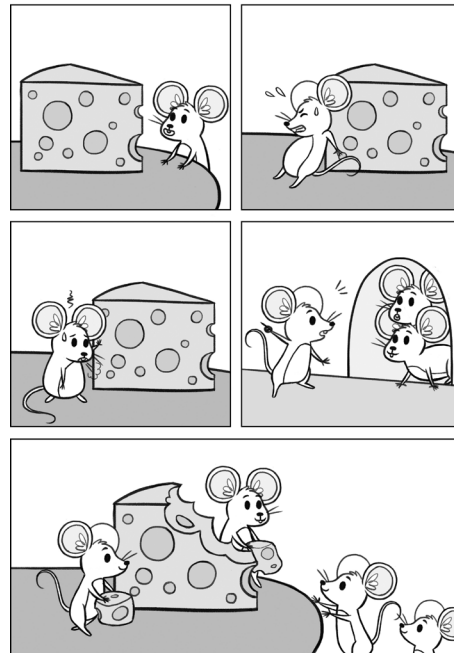
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ngedwa
  - ndawonye
  - amandla
  - bambeka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Uma sisizana, kuhle	<i>Bambanani ngezandla.</i>
Uma sithandana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lothando.</i>
Uma siphana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokupha.</i>
Uma sizwelana, kuhle	<i>Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni.</i>
Masikwenze Konke	<i>Khombisa ukwenza konke ngezandla.</i>
Okuhle, Okuhle, Okuhle hle!	<i>Shayani izandla.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini kufanele bathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kufanele kube ngabazisungulele bona, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalele ngokucophelela izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokwabelana ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /**dl**/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /**dl**/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **ukudla, dlula, dlala**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **dlala, ukudla, udlame, isidlakela, idlozi, dlula**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

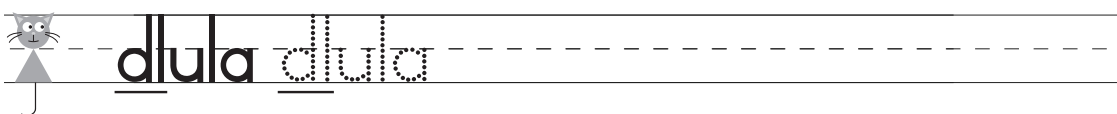
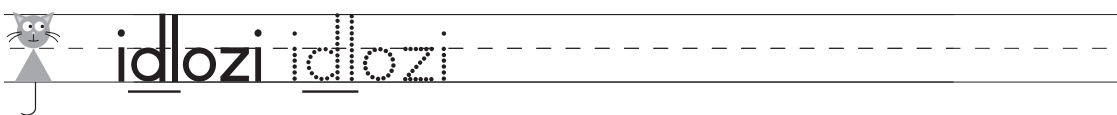
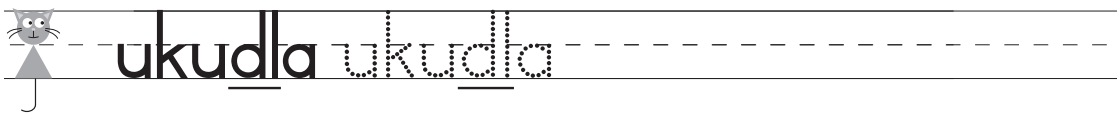
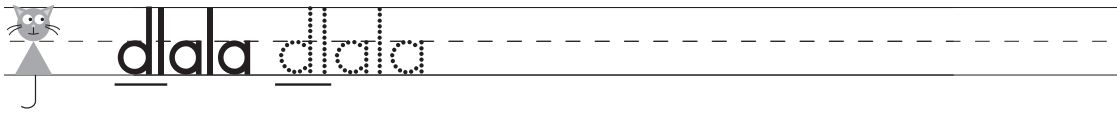
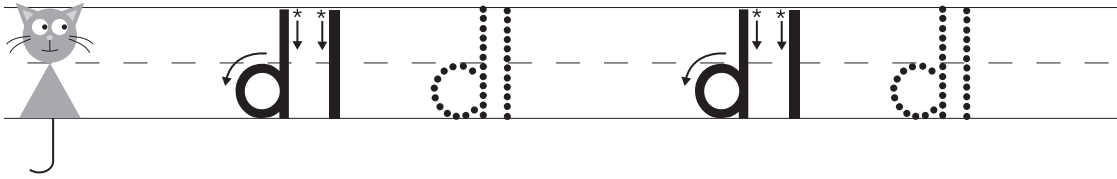


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **dl**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owasebenza ngaso nomunye umuntu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Ngasebenza no-...ukuze...

**Sasebenza kahle ndawonye / asizange sisebenze kahle ndawonye ngoba...**

ISONTO 3

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngokuthi kwakunjani ukusebenza nomunye umuntu. Bazocabanga ngokuthi basebenza kahle yini ndawonye noma abazange basebenze kahle ndawonye, kanye nokuthi kungani.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 5 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Mina nodadewethu sasebenza kahle ndawonye ngenxa yokuthi sasikhuluma ngayo yonke into. Asizange sixabane.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake imininingwane kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: mina nodadewethu besikhuluma, sibonakala sijabulile, njl.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Sasebenza kahle ndawonye ngenxa yokuthi besikhuluma.
- 8 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama amayelana nokusebenza nawonye nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukulwa, ukuxoxa, ukuxabana, ukukhuluma, ukusiza, ukufinyelela, umgomo, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Cabanga ukuthi wake wasebenza nobani. Ingabe nasebenza kahle ndawonye? Kungani kunjalo noma kungani kungenjalo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela ukuthi kwakunjani ukusebenza nomuntu othile.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Sasebenza kahle ndawonye / asizange sisebenze kahle ndawonye ngoba...

7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

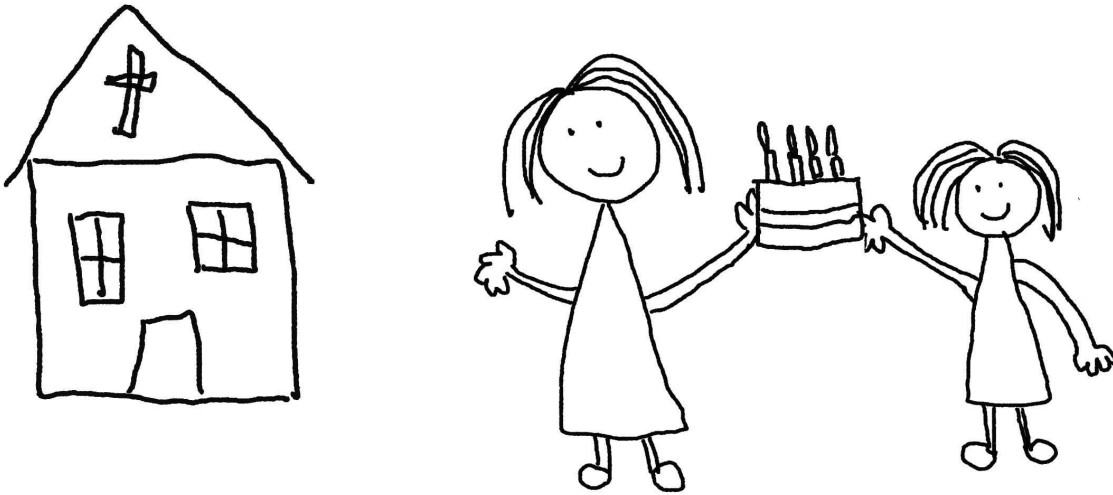
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

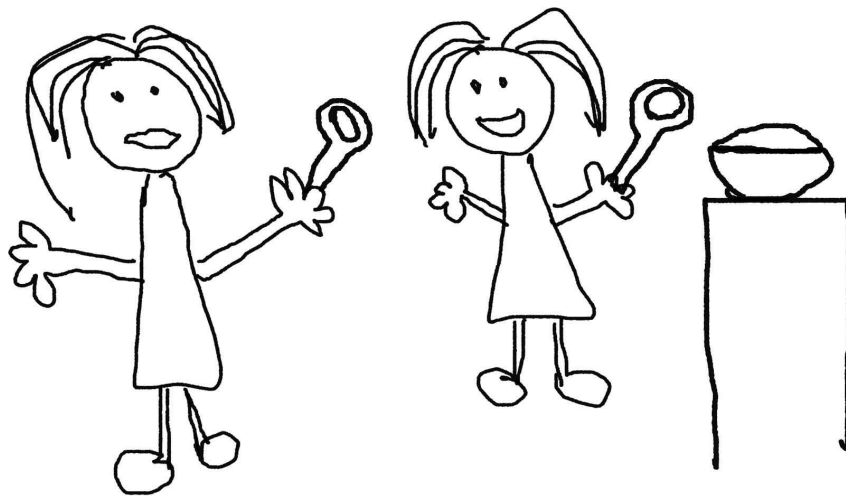
### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Ngisebenzisane nomdand wami  
ukubhalela isonto amakhekhe.



Sisebenze kahle ndawonye ngoba  
besisizand.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ihhala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/hh/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /hh/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /l/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ihhala**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/hha/-/la/ = **ihhala**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **dlala**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ihhoko**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /hh/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /k/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /o/
- 8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/hh/-/o/-/k/-/o/
- 9 Bhala igama: **ihhoko**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/hho/-/ko/ = **ihhoko**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **ukudla**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Ubhitrudi omkhulu</b></p> <p>Umlimi uBaloyi ubehlala epulazini lakhe elihle eVenda, kanye nenkosikazi yakhe, uMama Rhandu. Lomlimi wayejabulile ngoba umhlabathi epulazini lakhe wawunothile, kanti futhi ngalowo nyaka, nemvula yayiyinhle. Umlimi uBaloyi kanye noMama Rhandu babeneme kakhulu ngesivuno sabo.</p>	
<p>Ngelinye ilanga, ngesikhathi esifanelekile, umlimi uBaloyi wayehamba engadini yakhe yemifino. 'Sekuyisikhathi,' kusho umlimi uBaloyi. 'Ngizovuna imifino yami.'</p> <p>Umlimi uBaloyi wakhipha obhitrudi. Wakhipha amazambane. Wakhipha izaqathe. Wakhipha obhitrudi. Kodwa ubhitrudi owodwa wawungafuni ukuphuma! Kwakungubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu. Kwakuwubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu!</p>	<p>Ngibona umlimi uBaloyi <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> ekhipha imifino usuku lonke. Ngicabanga ukuthi usengcolile kanti futhi ukhathele ngenxa yokusebenza kanzima!</p>
<p>Umlimi uBaloyi wadonsa, wadonsa ephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu ubungafuni ukuphuma.</p> <p>'Ngidinga usizo,' kusho umlimi. Wacela unkosikazi wakhe, uMama Rhandu.</p>	<p>Ngibona umlimi uBaloyi <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> ememeza ngokukhungatheka: 'Eish!'</p>
<p>Umlimi uBaloyi kanye noMama Rhandu badonsa ubhitrudi omkhulu. Badonsa, badonsa bephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awuzange uphume!</p> <p>'Sizodinga usizo,' kwasho uMama Rhandu. Wabiza uNsovo, indodana yakhe.</p>	<p>Ngibona umlimi uBaloyi <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> kanye noMana Rhandu bememeza kakhulu njengoba bedonsa. 'Urgh!'</p>
<p>Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kanye noNsovo badonsa ubhitrudi. Badonsa baphindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awazange uphume!</p> <p>'Sizodinga usizo,' kwasho uNsovo. Wayesebizainja yabo.</p>	<p>Ngibona uNsovo <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> enikina ikhanda lakhe ngokukhungatheka! Bonke bazizwa bekhungathekile kanti nobhitrudi nawo awunyakazi nhlobo emhlabathini!</p>
<p>Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu noNsovo kanye nenja badonsa ubhitrudi. Badonsa bephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awazange uphume!</p> <p>'Sizodinga usizo,' kwashoinja. Yase ibiza ikati.</p>	<p>Ngibonainja <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> ihlonga ngokukhungatheka idonsa iphindelela.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu noNsovo nenja kanye nekati badonsa ubhitrudi. Badonsa bephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awazange uphume! 'Sizodinga usizo,' kwasho ikati. Lase libiza igundane.	Ngibona umndeni <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> ubukeka ukhathele futhi ukhungathekile. Basezinhlungwini futhi bejulukile, kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu awunyakazi nhlobo!
Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu noNsovo nenja nekati kanye negundane bawudonsa ubhitrudi omkhulu. Badonsa bephindelela waze W-A-P-H-U-M-A...	
Qhamu kwaphuma ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu! 'Ngiwukhiphile!' kwamemeza igundane. 'Ngikhiphe ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu!'	Ngibona igundane elincane <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> lidonsa ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu lodwa! Lona umqondo oyihlaya!
Ngalobo busuku, wonke umuntu epulazini waba nedili lemifino. Njengoba bedla babenza amahlaya futhi behleka ngobhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu kanye negundane alalinamandla!	

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Wayejatshuliswe yini umlimi uBaloyi?	Ngoba umhlabathi epulazini lakhe wawunothile, kanti nemvula yayiyinhle.
Ucabanga ukuthi abalingiswa bazizwa kanjani ngenkathi bekipha ubhitrudi?	Ngicabanga babezizwa ...
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani kuyihlaya ukubona igundane <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> lidonsa ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba umlimi onamandla akakwazanga ukuwudonsa.</li> <li>• Ngoba abantu abadala ababili abakwazanga ukuwudonsa.</li> <li>• Ngoba Umlimi uBaloyi, noMama Rhandu, noNsovo, nenja nekati abakwazanga ukudonsa bebonke! Ngakho igundane elincane lingakwenza kanjani lodwa?</li> <li>• Ngoba ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu kunegundane elincane kakhulu!</li> </ul>



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** limizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 3**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - imvula
  - umhlabathi
  - unothile

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Uma sisizana, kuhle	<i>Bambanani ngezandla.</i>
Uma sithandana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lothando.</i>
Uma siphana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokupha.</i>
Uma sizwelana, kuhle	<i>Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni.</i>
Masikwenze Konke	<i>Khombisa ukwenza konke ngezandla.</i>
Okuhle, Okuhle, Okuhle hle!	<i>Shayani izandla.</i>

ISONTO 3

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ingxenywe engiyithandile kube...  
Ngibona ukusebenza njengeqembu kule ndaba ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>hh</b>	<b>dl</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>sh</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>d</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/hh/** kanye **/dl/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi:  
**/dl/-/u/-/l/-/a/ = dlula**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/d/-/u/-/d/-/a/ = duda**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **hh, dl**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ihhala, ihholo, ihhoko, ihhashi, ihhotela, dlala, ukudla, udlame, isidlakela, idlozi, dlula, duda, tetema, sala, izulu, ushukela**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / LINGISA

#### UKULINGISA INDABA

##### **Ukulungiselela ukuqala:**

*Khetha umfundi abe Umlimi uBaloyi, uMama Rhandu, uNsovo,inja, ikati, kanye negundwane*

*Uma kungenzeka, yiza nemifino, enjengo: ubhitrudi,, izambane, ubhatata, izaqathe*

UMBBHALO	UTHISHA UYENZA / UTHI	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
<p><b>Ubhitrudi omkhulu</b></p> <p>Umlimi uBaloyi ubehlala epulazini lakhe elihle eVenda, kanye nenkosikazi yakhe, uMama Rhandu. Lomlimi wayejabulile ngoba umhlabathi epulazini lakhe wawunothile, kanti futhi ngalowo nyaka, nemvula yayiyinhle. Umlimi uBaloyi kanye noMama Rhandu babeneme kakhulu ngesivuno sabo.</p>	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Yini eyenzekayo lapha?</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bafingqa indaba eyenzekayo ekhasini.</i></p>
<p>Ngelinye ilanga, ngesikhathi esifanelekile, umlimi uBaloyi wayehamba engadini yakhe yemifino. 'Sekuyisikhathi,' kusho umlimi uBaloyi. 'Ngizovuna imifino yami.'</p> <p>Umlimi uBaloyi wakhipha obhitrudi. Wakhipha amazambane. Wakhipha izaqathe. Wakhipha obhitrudi. Kodwa ubhitrudi owodwa wawungafuni ukuphuma! Kwakungubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu. Kwakuwubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu!</p>	<p><i>Biza umfundi onguMlimi uBaloyi ukube eze ngaphambi kwekilasi.</i></p>	<p>Umlimi uBaloyi uthi: 'Sekuyisikhathi, Ngizovuna imifino yami.'</p> <p><i>Umlimi uBaloyi wenza sengathi udonsa yonke imifino yakhe.</i></p>
<p>Umlimi uBaloyi wadonsa, wadonsa ephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu ubungafuni ukuphuma.</p> <p>'Ngidinga usizo,' kusho umlimi. Wacela unkosikazi wakhe, uMama Rhandu.</p>	<p><i>Buza abafundi: Yini eyenzekayo lapha?</i></p>	<p><i>Abafundi bafingqa indaba eyenzekayo ekhasini! (Umlimi uBaloyi akakwazi ukudonsa akhiphe ubhitrudi omkhulu.)</i></p> <p>Umlimi uBaloyi uthi: 'Ngidinga usizo!'</p>

Isonto 3 • Isihloko: Ukusebenza ndawonye

UMBBHALO	UTHISHA UYENZA / UTHI	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
Umlimi uBaloyi kanye noMama Rhandu badonsa ubhitrudi omkhulu. Badonsa, badonsa bephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awuzange uphume!  'Sizodinga usizo,' kwasho uMama Rhandu. Wabiza uNsovo, indodana yakhe.	<i>Buza abafundi: Ubani olandelayo okufanele eze?</i>  <i>Biza uMama Rhandu ukuba eze ngaphambi kwekilasi.</i>	<i>Abafundi bayaphendula: uMama Rhandu</i>  <i>UMama Rhandu udonsa uMlimi uBaloyi.</i>  <i>UMama Rhandu uthi: 'Sizodinga usizo!'</i>
Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu kanye noNsovo badonsa ubhitrudi. Badonsa baphindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awazange uphume!  'Sizodinga usizo,' kwasho uNsovo. Wayesebizainja yabo.	<i>Buza abafundi: Ubani olandelayo okufanele eze?</i>  <i>Biza uNsovo ukuba eze ngaphambi kwekilasi.</i>	<i>Abafundi bayaphendula: uNsovo UNsovo udonsa uMama Rhandu.</i>  <i>UNsovo uthi: 'Sizodinga usizo!'</i>
Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu noNsovo kanye nenja badonsa ubhitrudi. Badonsa bephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awazange uphume!  'Sizodinga usizo,' kwashoinja. Yase ibiza ikati.	<i>Buza abafundi: Ubani olandelayo okufanele eze?</i>  <i>Bizainja ukuba ize ngaphambi kwekilasi.</i>	<i>Abafundi bayaphendula:inja Inja idonsa uNsovo</i>  <i>Inja ithi: 'Sizodinga usizo!'</i>
Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu noNsovo nenja kanye nekati badonsa ubhitrudi. Badonsa bephindelela. Kodwa ubhitrudi omkhulu awazange uphume!  'Sizodinga usizo,' kwasho ikati. Lase libiza igundane.	<i>Buza abafundi: Ubani olandelayo okufanele eze?</i>  <i>Biza ikati ukuba lize ngaphambi kwekilasi.</i>	<i>Abafundi bayaphendula: ikati Ikati lidonsainja.</i>  <i>Ikati lithi: 'Sizodinga usizo!'</i>
Umlimi uBaloyi noMama Rhandu noNsovo nenja nekati kanye negundane bawudonsa ubhitrudi omkhulu.  Badonsa bephindelela waze W-A-P-H-U-M-A...	<i>Buza abafundi: Ubani olandelayo okufanele eze?</i>  <i>Biza igundwane ukuba lize ngaphambi kwekilasi.</i>	<i>Abafundi bayaphendula: igundwane</i>  <i>Igundwane lidonsa ikati. Badonsa bephindelela!</i>
Qhamu kwaphuma ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu!  'Ngiwukhiphile!' kwamemeza igundane. 'Ngikhiphe ubhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu!'	<i>Buza abafundi: Yini eyenzekayo lapha?</i>	<i>Abafundi bafingqa indaba eyenzekayo ekhasini. (Ubhitrudi omkhulu ekugcineni waphuma!)</i>  <i>Igundwane lathi: 'Ngiwukhiphile! Ngikhiphe ubhitrudi omkhulu!'</i>
Ngalobo busuku, wonke umuntu epulazini waba nedili lemifino. Njengoba bedla babenza amahlaya futhi behleka ngobhitrudi omkhulu kakhulu kanye negundane alalinamandla!	--	--



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 3**

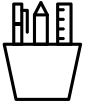
**Isondo**

**4**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukusebenza**

**ndawonye**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabantu besizana.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga izindlela ezahlukeni esingasiza ngazo abantu.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukeni, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 17, Masidlale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 18, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 19 & 20, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somuntu othanda ukumsiza.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sodade abawela umfula ndawonye endabeni eseNcwadini  
Enkulu: Inganekwane yodade ababili
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukusebenza ndawonye
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kunini lapho abantu bedinga khona ukusebenza ndawonye?
  - b Kungani sisebenza ndawonye?
  - c Yini oyithandayo ngokusebenza ndawonye?
  - d Yini esinselele ngokusebenza ndawonye?

ISONTO 4

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - inganekwane
  - impikiswano
  - xazulula

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Uma sisizana, kuhle	<i>Bambanani ngezandla.</i>
Uma sithandana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lothando.</i>
Uma siphana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokupha.</i>
Uma sizwelana, kuhle	<i>Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni.</i>
Masikwenze Konke	<i>Khombisa ukwenza konke ngezandla.</i>
Okuhle, Okuhle, Okuhle hle!	<i>Shayani izandla.</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo: (inani alifani kuye ngolimi)
  - a **ihhala**
  - b **ihholo**
  - c **ihhoko**
  - d **ihhashi**
  - e **ihhotela**
  - f **dlala**
  - g **ukudla**
  - h **udlame**
  - i **idlozi**
  - j **dlula**
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Inganekwane yodade ababili
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Sonke sinamakhono ehlukeni asisiza sisebenze ndawonye. Bhala ngenganekwane onayo, kanye nangekhono ingane yakwenu noma umngane analo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka amazwana omdwebo. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenyane yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Inganekwane yami imayelana...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngento abakahle kakhulu kuyo ukuyenza – ikhono abanalo!
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngingumbhali onekhono. Ngicabanga ukuthi ngikahle kakhulu ekubhaleni.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ubhala.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ikhono lami ukubhala
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamakhono ehlukeni nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukudlala, ukubhala, ukufunda, amandla, ukusiza, isilaleli esihle, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini into okahle kakhulu kuyo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ngekhono labo elikhethekile.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ikhono lami...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

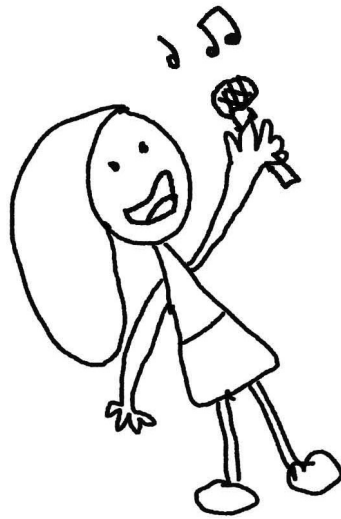
#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.

- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.
- 3 **Chaza ukuthi nizokwengeza imininingwane emibhalweni yenu ngoLwesithathu.**



Ikhono lami elokucula.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/hl/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: ingacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo **/hl/**?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **ihleza, hlela, hluba**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ihlobo, isihlalo, hlafuna, ihleza, hluba, hlela**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



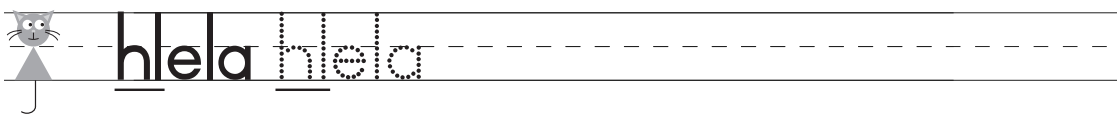
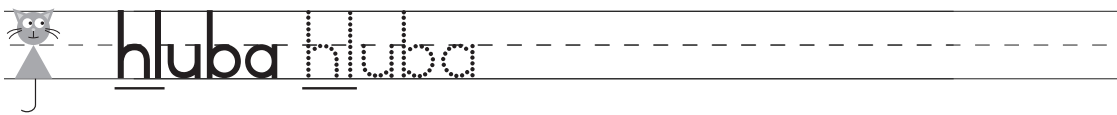
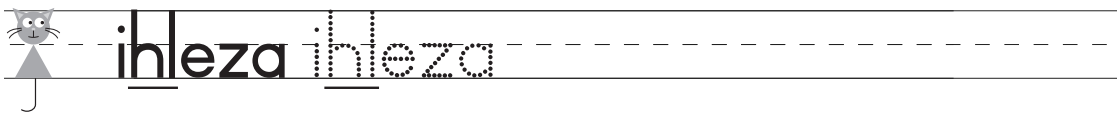
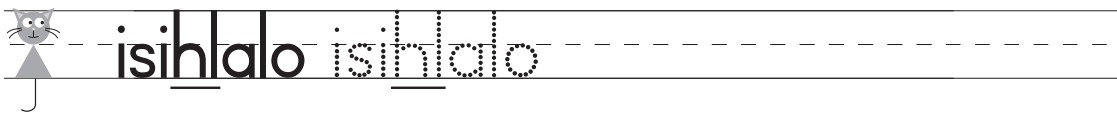
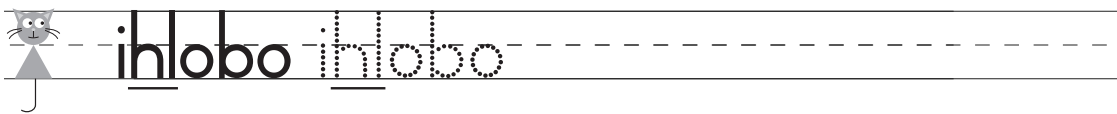
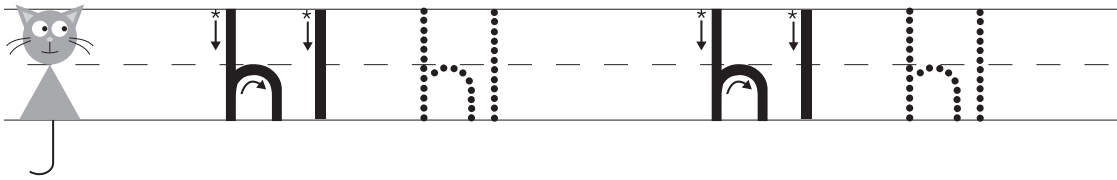
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **hl**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.  
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/  
imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Inganekwane yodade ababili</u></b></p> <p><i>Le ndaba ethathwe eqoqweni lezinganekwane zasendulo zaseNdiya yenzelwa ukuthi ihambisane nesihloko esithi, ukubambisana.</i></p>	--
<p>Kwasukasukela, ezweni elikude laseNdiya, kwakuhlala odade ababili. Ngokuvamile, uKamala noJameela kwakungabangane abakhulu. Kodwa ngolunye usuku, baba nempikiswano engavamile.</p> <p>'Ukuba namandla kungcono ngempela kunokusheshisa!' kwasho uKamala ngokugcizelela.</p> <p>'Ngingamane ngisheshise futhi ngenze masinyane kunokuba ngibe mkhulu futhi ngibe namandla!' kwaphikisa uJameela.</p> <p>Baphikisana isikhathi eside, bagcina sebethukuthelelana.</p>	<p><b>Ngizibuzisa</b> ukuthi bazoyixazulula kanjani lempikiswano?</p>
<p>Ngenhlanhla kaKamala noJameela, bekuhlala isalukazi esihlakaniphile uGhosha esigodini sakubo. Uma abantu esigodini sikaGhosha benenkinga abangakwazi ukuyixazulula, babeya kuye. Babemhlonipha kakhulu ngoba wayehlala enecebo ngokuthi ingaxazululwa kanjani impikiswano. UKamala noJameela baya emzini kaGhosha, behamba bephikisana endleleni.</p> <p>'Kungcono ukuba namandla!' kusho uKamala ngokugcizelela.</p> <p>'Kungcono ukusheshisa!' kuphikisa uJameela.</p>	<p><b>Ngizibuzisa</b> ukuthi uGhosha uzokwazi yini ukusiza odade ukuba baxazulule impikiswano yabo?</p>
<p>UGhosha wezwa uKamala noJameela bephikisana. Wayeme ngaphandle ngenkathi befika emzini wakhe.</p> <p>Amantombazane amabili akhothama, athinta izinyawo zakhe, okuwuphawu olukhombisa inhlonipho.</p> <p>'Yini ebonakala sengathi iyinkinga?' kubuza uGhosha.</p> <p>'Ghosha, ingabe kungcono yini ukusheshisa noma okungcono ukuba namandla?' kubuza uKamala.</p>	--

## Isonto 4 • Isihloko: Ukusebenza ndawonye

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
'Hambani niyohlala ekhaya ningilinde. Ningasaqhubeki nalenkulumo,' kuphendula uGhosha.	
UGhosha wahlala engadini yakhe esecabanga ngokujulile ngokufanele akwenze.	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yikuphi okungcono phakathi kokusheshisa kanye nokuba namandla? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uGhosha uzowuphendula kanjani lo mbuzo olukhuni kangaka!
Ekugcineni, UGhosha waba necebo. Wamoyizela kancane, ukubonisa ukuba nolwazi njengoba eya ekhaboKamala noJameela.	--
'Senginqume ukuthi ngizowuphendula umbuzo wenu, uma kuphela nizokwamukela inselele nobabili,' kuchaza uGhosha. 'Ngaphesheya komfula, ekujuleni kwehlathi kunesihlahla eside esinokhukhunathi omnandi. Ngifuna ningiphathele izithelo ezivela kuleso sihlahla. Khona-ke, ngizowuphendula umbuzo wenu.'	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani efuna uKamala noJameela bamphathele okhukhunathi ngaphambi kokuthi aphenzule umbuzo?
Ngakho-ke, uKamala noJameela bathatha uhambo lwabo. Uma befika onqenqemeni lomfula, uJameela waqala wangenela emfuleni. Wayeseqaphela masinyane ukuthi umfula wawujule kakhulu kanti amagagasi ayenamandla kakhulu ukuthi angawela. UKamala wabona udadewabo eshikashikeka. 'Khwela phezu kwamahlombe ami,' ezinikela. Ngemva kwaloko bawela umfula ndawonye.	Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ngesikhathi uwela umfula, kungcono ukuthi ube namandla njengoKamala. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uGhosha uzothi kungcono yini ukuba namandla?
Ngesikhathi befika esihlahleni, uKamala wazama ukunyakazisa isihlahla. Waphusha wabuye wadonsa. Kodwa isihlahla sasisikhulu kakhulu akwenzekanga lutho. Ngakho-ke uJameela washeshe wagibela esihlahleni, wakha okhukhunathi, wayesebaphonsa phansi. UKamala noJameela bacosha okhukhunathi base beqala uhambo oluya ekhaya.	Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ngesikhathi ugibela esihlahleni eside, kungcono ukusheshisa nokwenza masinyane njengoJameela. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uGhosha uzothi kungcono yini ukusheshisa?
Ngesikhathi odade befika kuGhosha, bamnikeza okhukhunathi.  'Phakathi kwenu nobabili, ingabe ubani ongilethele isithelo?' kubuza uGhosha.  UKamala noJameela babhekana.  'Yimina!' kwasho uJameela, 'Ngigibele esihlahleni ukuze ngikhe isithelo!  'Yimina!' kwasho uKamala, 'Ngithwele uJameela ukuze sewela umfula. Besingeke sibe khona isithelo ngaphandle kwami!'	Ucabanga ukuthi ubani owenza umsebenzi uwedlula owomunye? Angiqiniseki!



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UKamala noJameela babhekana. Baqala bansinsitheka.</p> <p>'Manje niyabona – akukho ongcono kunomunye!</p> <p>Akekho phakathi kwenu obezoqeda umsebenzi eyedwa. Kodwa njengeqembu, nikwazile ukwenza obekungeke kwenzeke! Konke lokhu nikwenze ngoba nisebenzise amakhono enu ahlukenegesikhathi esifanele.'</p> <p>UGhoshawamoyizela kancane, ukubonisa ukubanolwazi njengoba odade behamba, bebambene ngezandla.</p>	<p>Oh! Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uGhoshahlakaniphe kakhulu. Ubanikeze lo msebenzi ngoba efuna babone ukuthi amakhono abo abaluleke ngokulinganayo!</p>

Imibuzoyokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Liyini ikhono likaKamala?	UKamalawayengudade onamandla.
Liyini ikhono likaJameela?	UJameelawayengudade osheshayo, owenza izinto masinyane.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uKamala noJameela baya endlini kaGhoshawamoyizela?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngobababengakwazi ukunquma ukuthi kungcono yini ukubanamandla noma ukusheshisa.</li> <li>Ngobababedinga usizo lokuxazulula impikiswano yabo.</li> <li>Ngoba uGhoshawayehlakaniphe kakhulu futhi ekwazi ukusiza ekuxazululeni noma iyiphi inkinga.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

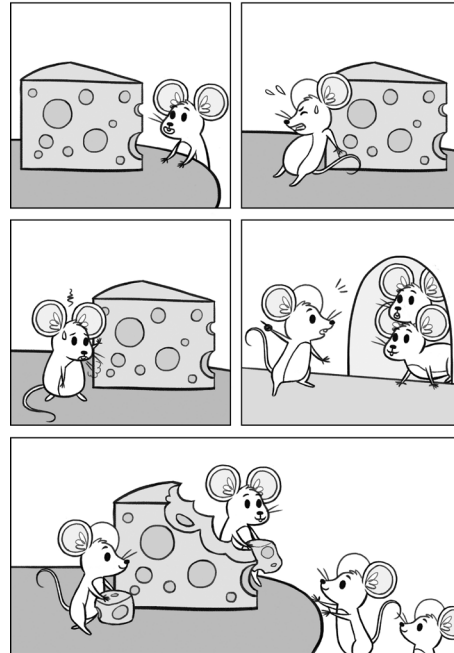
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - yenza masinyane
  - igagasi
  - shikashika

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Uma sisizana, kuhle	<i>Bambanani ngezandla.</i>
Uma sithandana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lothando.</i>
Uma siphana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokupha.</i>
Uma sizwelana, kuhle	<i>Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni.</i>
Masikwenze Konke	<i>Khombisa ukwenza konke ngezandla.</i>
Okuhle, Okuhle, Okuhle hle!	<i>Shayani izandla.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /kl/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /kl/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **klela, klaya, kloba**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **iklabishi, klela, klabalasa, ikloba, klaya, kloba**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



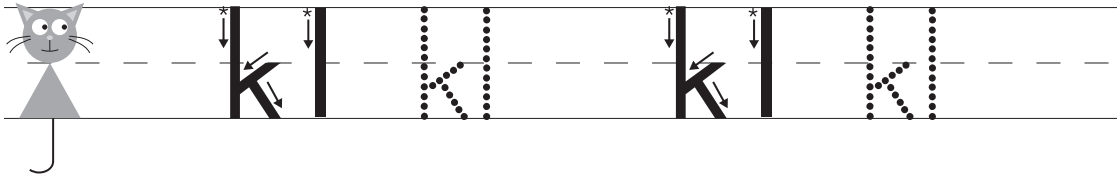
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **kl**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



iklabishi iklabishi

klela klela

klabalasa klabalasa

ikloba ikloba

klaya klaya

kloba kloba

Umama upheke iklabishi.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Sonke sinamakhono ehlukeni asisiza sisebenze ndawonye. Bhala ngenganekwane onayo, kanye nangekhono ingane yakwenu noma umngane analo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka amazwana omdwebo. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenywe yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

**Inganekwane yami imayelana...**

**Sonke sinamakhono ehlukeni. Ikhono lomfowethu / likadadewethu / lomngane wami...**

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngekhono lomngane noma lengane yakwabo.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 5 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi : Udadewethu ukahle kakhulu ngokugijima. Ugijima zonke izinsuku futhi uze agijime emincintiswaneni.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sikadadewenu egijima.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Sonke sinamakhono ehlukeni. Udadewethu unekhono lokugijima.
- 8 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamakhono ehlukeni nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukugijima, ukuhlela, ukulungisa ingadi, ukubhukuda, ukupenda, ukudweba, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini umngane wakho noma ingane yakwenu ekahle kakhulu kuyo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela ngekhono lomngane wabo noma lengane yakwabo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ikhono lomngane wami/ dadewethu / umfowethu...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathole umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazowengeza** kulokhu!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

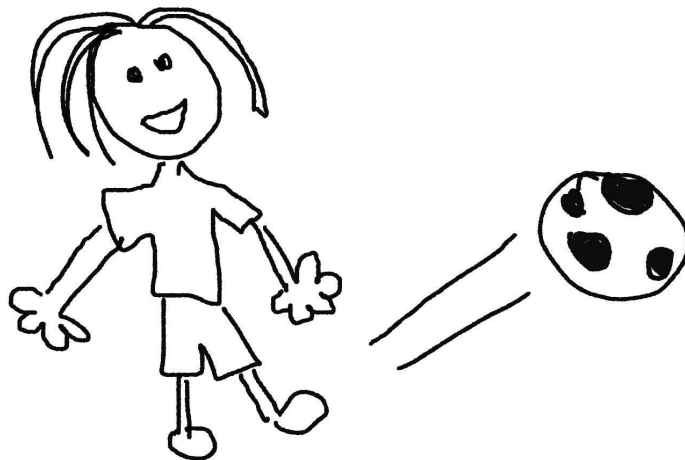
### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Hlanganisa wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wangaleli sonto ube yincwadi. Yibeke ekhomeni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.*



Ikhono lami elokucula.



Sonke sindamakhono ahluke-hlukene.  
Ikhono likadadewethu elebhold  
lezinydwo



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 4**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi ngo**Msebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi ngo**Msebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **hluba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /hl/-/u /-/b /-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /hl/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /u/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /b/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **hluba**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlukanisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /hlu/-/ba/ = **hluba**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **klela**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **hlela**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /hl/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /hl/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **hlela**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /hle/-/la/ = **hlela**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **kloba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Inganekwane yodade ababili</u></b></p> <p><i>Le ndaba ethathwe eqoqweni lezinganekwane zasendulo zaseNdiya yenzelwa ukuthi ihambisane nesihloko esithi, ukubambisana.</i></p>	<p><i>Le ndaba <b>iyinganekwane</b>. Inganekwane indaba ekhethekile eyenzelwe ukuthi ingifundise isifundo. Isihloko sethu kuleli sonto sithi Ukubambisana. Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi le nganekwane izongifundisa okuthile okubalulekile ngokubambisana.</i></p>
<p>Kwasukasukela, ezweni elikude laseNdiya, kwakuhlala odade ababili. Ngokuvamile, uKamala noJameela kwakungabangane abakhulu. Kodwa ngolunye usuku, baba nempikiswano engavamile.</p> <p>'Ukuba namandla kungcono ngempela kunokusheshisa!' kwasho uKamala ngokugcizelela.</p> <p>'Ngingamane ngisheshise futhi ngenze masinyane kunokuba ngibe mkhulu futhi ngibe namandla!' kwaphikisa uJameela.</p> <p>Baphikisana isikhathi eside, bagcina sebethukuthelelana.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngenhlanhla kaKamala noJameela, bekuhlala isalukazi esihlakaniphile uGhosha esigodini sakubo. Uma abantu esigodini sikaGhosha benenkinga abangakwazi ukuyixazulula, babeya kuye. Babemhlonipha kakhulu ngoba wayehlala enecebo ngokuthi ingaxazululwa kanjani impikiswano. UKamala noJameela baya emzini kaGhosha, behamba bephikisana endleleni.</p> <p>'Kungcono ukuba namandla!' kusho uKamala ngokugcizelela.</p> <p>'Kungcono ukusheshisa!' kuphikisa uJameela.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi kufanele ukuba uGhosha uhlakaniphile, ngoba angakwazi ukuxazulula noma iyiphi inkinga!</p>
<p>UGhosha wezwa uKamala noJameela bephikisana. Wayeme ngaphandle ngenkathi befika emzini wakhe.</p> <p>Amantombazane amabili akhothama, athinta izinyawo zakhe, okuwuphawu olukhombisa inhlonipho.</p> <p>'Yini ebonakala sengathi iyinkinga?' kubuza uGhosha.</p> <p>'Ghosha, ingabe kungcono yini ukusheshisa noma okungcono ukuba namandla?' kubuza uKamala.</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
‘Hambani niyohlala ekhaya ningilinde. Ningasaqhubeki nalenkulumo,’ kuphendula uGhosha.	
UGhosha wahlala engadini yakhe esecabanga ngokujulile ngokufanele akwenze.	Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uGhosha uhlakaniphile ngoba ucabanga ngokujulile ngezinto!
Ekugcineni, UGhosha waba necebo. Wamoyizela kancane, ukubonisa ukuba nolwazi njengoba eya ekhaboKamala noJameela.	--
‘Senginqume ukuthi ngizowuphendula umbuzo wenu, uma kuphela nizokwamukela inselele nobabili,’ kuchaza uGhosha. ‘Ngaphesheya komfula, ekujuleni kwehlathi kunesihlahla eside esinokhukhunathi omnandi. Ngifuna ningiphathele izithelo ezivela kuleso sihlahla. Khona-ke, ngizowuphendula umbuzo wenu.’	Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uGhosha ukhethe lo msebenzi ngoba ufuna odade babambisane. Kufanele ukuba uyazi ukuthi lo msebenzi uzowadinga omabili amakhono obo.
Ngakho-ke, uKamala noJameela bathatha uhambo lwabo. Uma befika onqenqemeni lomfula, uJameela waqala wangenela emfuleni. Wayeseqaphela masinyane ukuthi umfula wawujule kakhulu kanti amagagasi ayenamandla kakhulu ukuthi angawela. UKamala wabona udadewabo eshikashikeka. ‘Khwela phezu kwamahlombe ami,’ ezinikela. Ngemva kwaloko bawela umfula ndawonye.	UGhosha uhlakaniphe kakhulu. Ngicabanga ukuthi wayazi ukuthi kuzodingeka amandla kaKamala ukuze bakwazi ukuwela umfula.
Ngesikhathi befika esihlahleni, uKamala wazama ukunyakazisa isihlahla. Waphusha wabuye wadonsa. Kodwa isihlahla sasisikhulu kakhulu akwenzekanga lutho. Ngakho-ke uJameela washeshe wagibela esihlahleni, wakha okhukhunathi, wayesebaphonsa phansi. UKamala noJameela bacosha okhukhunathi base beqala uhambo oluya ekhaya.	UGhosha uhlakaniphe kakhulu. Ngicabanga ukuthi wayazi ukuthi kuzodingeka ukwenza masinyane kukajameela ukuze agibele esihlahleni.
<p>Ngesikhathi odade befika kuGhosha, bamnikeza okhukhunathi.</p> <p>‘Phakathi kwenu nobabili, ingabe ubani ongilethele isithelo?’ kubuza uGhosha.</p> <p>UKamala noJameela babhekana.</p> <p>‘Yimina!’ kwasho uJameela, ‘Ngigibele esihlahleni ukuze ngikhe isithelo!’</p> <p>‘Yimina!’ kwasho uKamala, ‘Ngithwele uJameela ukuze sewela umfula. Besingeke sibe khona isithelo ngaphandle kwami!’</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uGhosha wanikeza odade umsebenzi owadinga ukuba babambisane.</p> <p>Wayefuna babone ukuthi amakhono abo bobabili ayedingeka ukuze bathole okhukhunathi!</p>

ISONTO 4

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UKamala noJameela babhekana. Baqala bansinsitheka.</p> <p>‘Manje niyabona – akukho ongcono kunomunye! Akekho phakathi kwenu obezoqeda umsebenzi eyedwa. Kodwa njengeqembu, nikwazile ukwenza obekungeke kwenzeka! Konke lokhu nikwenze ngoba nisebenzise amakhono enu ahlukene ngesikhathi esifanele.’</p> <p>UGhosha wamoyizela kancane, ukubonisa ukuba nolwazi njengoba odade behamba, bebambene ngezandla.</p>	<p>Ngenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi umsebenzi kaGhosha wasiza odade babona ukuthi akungcono ukuba namandla noma ukusheshisa – omabili amakhono ayadingeka ngezikhathi ezahlukene.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
<p>Wasiza kanjani uKamala ukuze kutholakale okhukhunathi?</p>	<p>Wathwala uJameela ukuze awela umfula. Bebengeke bafike esihlahleni sikakhukhunathi ngaphandle kukaKamala.</p>
<p>Wasiza kanjani uJameela ukuze kutholakale okhukhunathi?</p>	<p>Wagibela esihlahleni wase ephonsa okhukhunathi phansi. Babengeke bathole okhukhunathi ngaphandle kukaJameela.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uGhosha acela uKamala kanye noJameela ukuthi bamlethele okhukhunathi?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayazi ukuthi uJameela wayezodinga amandla kaKamala ukuze awele umfula.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayazi ukuthi uKamala wayezodinga ukusheshisa kukajameela ukugibela esihlahleni eside ukuze bathole okhukhunathi.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayazi ukuthi umsebenzi uzodinga omabili amakhono abo.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna babone ukuthi akukho okungcono ekubeni namandla noma ekubeni osheshisayo – omabili amakhono ayadingeka ngezikhathi ezahlukene.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukubanika umsebenzi owawuzobenza babambisane.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umuntu ngamunye
  - iqembu
  - ikhono

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Uma sisizana, kuhle	<i>Bambanani ngezandla.</i>
Uma sithandana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lothando.</i>
Uma siphana, kuhle	<i>Khombisa uphawu lokupha.</i>
Uma sizwelana, kuhle	<i>Hlanganisa izandla esifubeni.</i>
Masikwenze Konke	<i>Khombisa ukwenza konke ngezandla.</i>
Okuhle, Okuhle, Okuhle hle!	<i>Shayani izandla.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngingenza **ukucabangela** ukuthi uGhosha uhlakaniphile ngoba...  
Ngibona ukusebenza njengeqembu kule ndaba ngesikhathi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>hl</b>	<b>kl</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>f</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>h</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>z</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /hl/ kanye /kl/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi:  
/kl/-e/-l/-a/ = **klela**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa /f/-o/-l/-a/ = **fola**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **hl, kl**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ihlobo, isihlalo, hlafuna, ihleza, hluba, hlela, iklabishi, klela, klabalasa, ikloba, klaya, kloba, fola, yala, zabalaza, ibhasi, shisha, ihhala**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngento abayithandile endabeni: Inganekwane yodade ababili.
- 2 Bazophinde bakhulume **ngokucabangela** abangakwenza ngoGhosha.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye **nokucabangela**, njengokuthi: **Ngithande ngesikhathi** uKamala no-Jameela bephikisana base benquma ukuya kuGhosha ngiba ehlananiphile. **Ngingenza ukucabangela** ukuthi uGhosha ukahle kakhulu ekusizeni abantu.
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalokho **abakuthandile** endabeni kanye **nokucabangela** abangakwenza ngoGhosha endabeni ethi *Inganekwane yodade ababili!*
- 6 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngomlando **wabo** nomlingani. (*Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!*)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.





## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





# **Ibanga 1 ITHEMU 3 Isonoto**

# **5**

## **ISIHLOKO: Okumayelana nezimpahla**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: woza nezingubo ezahlukeni zezimpahla.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwanninga umlando wezimpahla.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukeni, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umisebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 21 & 22, Masikhulume**

**Umisebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 23 & 24, Masibhale**

**Umisebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 25, Masijabule**

**Umisebenzi 4: Dwebisa isithombe sengubo yempahla oyithandayo.**

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili Yencwadi Enkulu: Isikibha sika-Bohlale esisha
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Okumayelana nezimpahla
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi izingubo zezimpahla?
  - b Yiziphi ezinye zeziphawulo (amazwi achazayo) esingazisebenzisa ukuchaza izimpahla?
  - c Luhlobo luni lwezimpahla esizigqoka nsuku zonke?
  - d Luhlobo luni lwezimpahla esizigqoka ngezehlakalo ezikhethekile?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isibuko
  - ukubonakala
  - okungewo umdwebo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kusehlobo, kusehlobo ngifak' ikepisi	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ikepisi.</i>
Kusekwindla, Kuse kwindla, ngifaki ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ijakhethi.</i>
Kusebusika, kusebusika, ngifak' isikhafu, ngifak' isikhafu.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka isikhafu.</i>
Kusentwasahlobo, kusentwasahlobo ngifaka ihembe, ngifaka ihembe.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ihembe.</i>
Ngigqoka ngokwesimo sezulu.	<i>Shaya izandla</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a ihlobo
  - b isihlalo
  - c hlafuna
  - d hluba
  - e hlela
  - f klela
  - g klabalasa
  - h ikloba
  - i klaya
  - j kloba
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Isikibha sika-Bohlale esisha
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owathola ngaso ingubo yempahla entsha.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngathola...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazocabanga ngesikhathi abathola ngaso ingubo yempahla entsha.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngake ngathola ijezi elisha. Kwakungelona elisha ukuthengwa esitolo – laqale laba elikadadewethu omdala. Kodwa lalilisha kimina! Kwaba yijezi lokuqala engalithanda kakhulu.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ugqoke ijezi lakho elisha.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngathola ijezi elake laba elikadadewethu!
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

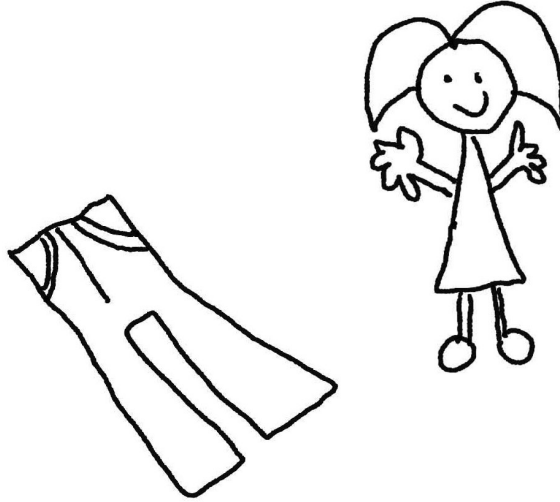
- 1 Cabangani ngezingubo zezimpahla nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: isikibha, amasokisi, izicathulo zesikole, ijazi, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Iyiphi ingubo yempahla entsha owayithola?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ngengubo yempahla entsha.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngathola...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.
- 3 **Chaza ukuthi nizokwengeza imininingwane emibhalweni yenu ngoLwesithathu.**



Ngithole ibhulukwe elixjini elisha!



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu engama-30

---

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/nc/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo **/nc/**?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **ncela, ncane, inceku**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **incence, ncoma, ncela, inceku, ncane**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



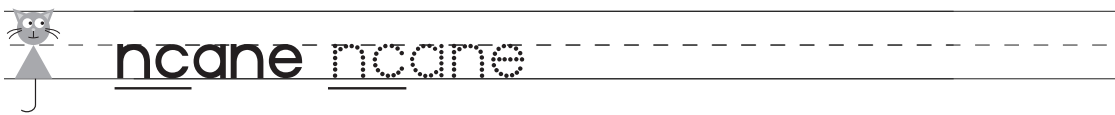
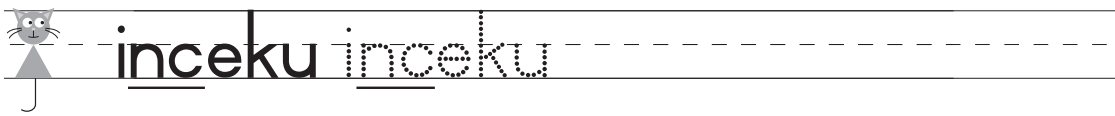
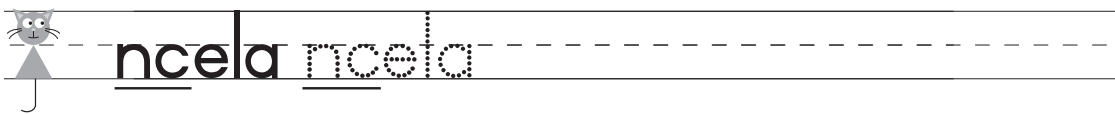
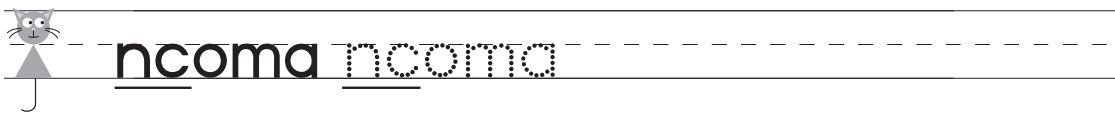
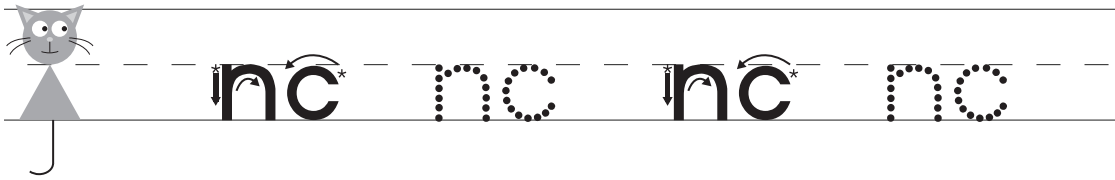
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nc**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.  
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Isikibha sikaBohlale esisha</u></p> <p>KwakunguMgqibelo, uBohlale ezoya ezitolo nogogo wakhe. 'Masambe bo!' kwamemeza ugogo. uBohlale wagijimela ekhishini. UBohlale nogogo wakhe badlula izingulube zidla.</p> <p>Badlula amantombazane edlala ingqathu. Baphinde badlula owesifazane eneka izingubo zakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale kanye nogogo wakhe banohambo olude!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni baze bafika emgwaqweni omkhulu. Itekisi nalo lase lizofika!</p>	
<p>UBohlale wayelunguze ngefasitela indlela yonke. Wabona imoto endala, eyayiphukile. Wabona izimvu, wayesebona izimpawu eziningi ezimibalabala. Base befikile edolobheni! Itekisi lase liyama. 'Masambe-ke!' kwasho ugogo.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale kanye nogogo wakhe bahlala kude nasedolobheni. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi kungenzeka ukuthi bebengavamile ukuya edolobheni!</p>
<p>Baqala baya ebhange. Basebeya eposini. Bagcina ngokuya esitolo esidayisa izimpahla.</p> <p>'Ngizokuthengela into entsha. Ungahamba uyoyikhetha, Bohlale,' kwasho ugogo.</p>	<p>Bhekisisa isithombe! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale wayenesithukuthezi ngenkathi esebhange. Wayebukeka enesithukuthezi futhi ngenkathi eseposini. Kodwa wabukeka eneme kakhulu ngenkathi bengena esitolo sezimpahla!</p>
<p>'Ngithanda lena,' kwasho uBohlale ekhomba isikibha esiluhlaza satshani esinesithombe sesibankwakazi ngaphambili.</p> <p>'Esabafana leso,' kwasho ugogo.</p> <p>'Kodwa ngiyatithanda izibankwakazi,' kwasho uBohlale.</p> <p>'Ubheke ngasezimpahleni zabafana!' kwasho ugogo.</p> <p>'Oh ngithanda lesi!' kwasho uBohlale, ebheke isikibha esinesithombe seloli ngaphambili. Ugogo wanikina ikhanda lakhe. 'Ngoba?' kwabuza uBohlale. Wayesezihambela ugogo.</p>	
<p>'Kunganjani ungathathi lesi?' kwabuza ugogo.</p> <p>'Kodwa gogo, angiwuthandi umbala obomvana,'kwasho uBohlale.</p> <p>'Wonke amantombaze ayawuthanda umbala obomvana!' kwasho ugogo.</p> <p>'Ngiyintombazane nje, kodwa angiwuthandi,' kucabanga uBohlale.</p>	<p>UBohlale kanye nogogo wakhe bathanda izikibha ezahlukene! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale wayengajabulanga ngesikibha ugogo wakhe amkhetela sona!</p>

## Isonto 5 • Isihloko: Okumayelana nezimpahla

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Hhayi-ke. Sengizomane ngikuthengele isikibha esimhlophe esingenamdwebo,' kwasho ugoro</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi efika ekhaya uBohlale, wabeka isikhwama sezinto abazithengile phezu kwetafula lasekhishini, waya ekamelweni lakhe. Wahlala phezu kombhede wakhe wasecabanga ngazo zonke izikibha ezisesitolo sezingubo.</p> <p>Umama kaBohlale waya ekamelweni lakhe, ephethe isikibha sikaBohlale esisha esimhlophe.</p> <p>'Yisona isikibha osikhethile lesi?' kwabuza umama.</p> <p>UBohlale waxoxela umama wakhe ngokwenzekile esitolo sezimpahla.</p>	<p>UBohlale washiya isikhwama sakhe phezu kwetafula. Lokhu kwenza <b>ngiphethe</b> ngokuthi uBohlale akajabulile ngesikibha asithengelwe esitolo!</p>
<p>'Nginesu,' kwasho umama wakhe emshiya ekamelweni lakhe. Wabuya esephethe amakhokhipeni. 'Ungasebenzisa lokhu ukudweba isithombe osithandayo esikibheni sakho.' Kwasho umama. UBohlale wacabanga ngazo zonke izikibha azibone esitolo, waseqala ukudweba.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale uzodweba isikibha njengalezi azibone ezitolo!</p>
<p>Emva kwesikhathi, ubaba kaBohlale wayesembiza ukuthi azodla isidlo sakusihlwa. UBohlale wayesegqoke isikibha sakhe esisha. Wazibuka esibukweni. UBohlale wakuthanda owayekubona! Wayesegjijimela ekhishini.</p>	<p>Awubuke ukumoyizela kukaBohlale! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uyasithanda isikibha sakhe esisha manje!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uPalesa ebona isikibha sikaBohlale, wathi kumama wakhe 'Ngifuna isikibha esifana nesikaBohlale!' esho.</p> <p>UBohlale wayesebuka umama wakhe base bemoyizela.</p>	<p>Ngiyakhumbula ukuthi ugoro wathi izimoto kanye nezibankwakazi okwabafana kuphela. Kodwa bheka! uPalesa naye uyazithanda. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akuwona wonke amantombazane athanda izinto ezifanayo.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wayefuna isikibha esinjani uBohlale?	Wayefuna isikibha esinesibankwakazi noma esasinemoto.
Wamthengela isikibha esinjani ugogo wakhe?	Ugogo wakhe wamthengela isikibha esimhlophe esingewo umdwebo.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini eyenza uphethe ngokuthi uBohlale wayedumele ngesikibha sakhe esisha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wayebukeka edumele esitolo.</li> <li>• Washiya isikhwama sakhe phezu kwetafula.</li> <li>• Wahlala phezu kombhede ebukeka edumele</li> <li>• Waxoxela umama wakhe ngakho konke okwakwenzekile.</li> <li>• Wadweba isikibha sakhe esisha wasenza sabukeka sisihle, ngoba wayengasithandi isikibha ayesikhethelwe ugogo wakhe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umbono
  - ukuvumelana
  - ukungavumelani
  - ukukhetha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kusehlobo, kusehlobo ngifak' ikepisi	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ikepisi.</i>
Kusekwindla, Kuse kwindla, ngifaki ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ijakhethi.</i>
Kusebusika, kusebusika, ngifak' isikhafu, ngifak' isikhafu.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka isikhafu.</i>
Kusentwasahlobo, kusentwasahlobo ngifaka ihembe, ngifaka ihembe.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ihembe.</i>
Ngigqoka ngokwesimo sezulu.	<i>Shaya izandla</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /**nd**/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /**nd**/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **indima, indingiliza, indiza**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **indiza, indima, indandatho, indingiliza, izindaba**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



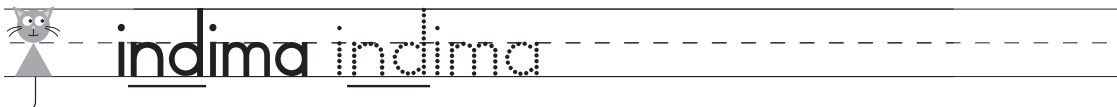
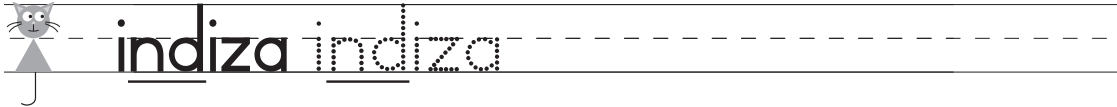
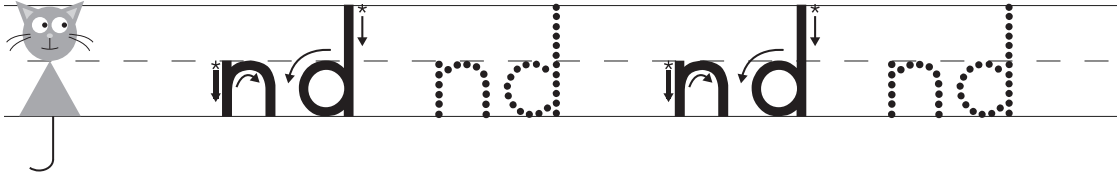
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nd**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owathola ngaso ingubo yempahla entsha.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Ngathola...

Ngazizwa... ngenxa...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngendlela abazizwa ngayo ngesikhathi bethola ingubo yempahla entsha.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 5 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngazizwa ngijabule kakhulu ngenxa yokuthi ngalithanda ijezi lapho udadewethu eligqokile, kanti manje lase lingelami!
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake imininingwane kumdwebi wakho, njengokuthi: Udadewenu, isimo sakho sobuso, umbala wejezi, njl.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngazizwa ngijabulile ngenxa yokuthi ngangilithanda ijezi!
- 8 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama emizwa nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukujabula, ukucasuka, ukungakhululeki, ngithokozile, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Wazizwa kanjani ngengubo yempahla entsha yakho? Kungani?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela ngendlela abazizwa ngayo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngazizwa... ngenxa yokuthi...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

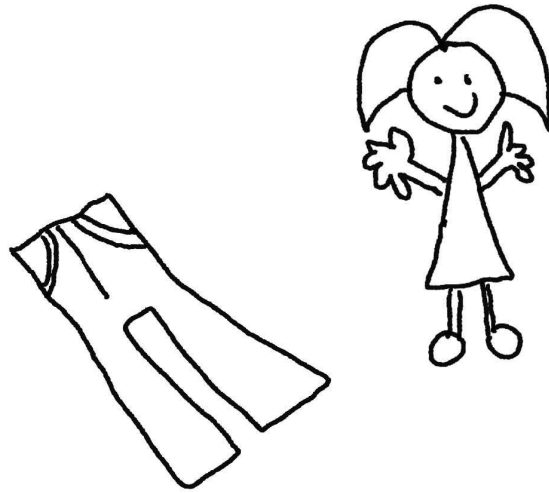
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Ngithole ibhulukwe elixjini elisha!



Ngdzizwa ngijabule kakhulu  
ngoba ijini yami yaxixinhle!



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngo**Msebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngo**Msebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine

## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ncoma**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /nc/-/o/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /nc/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /o/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /m/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ncoma**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlukanisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /nco/-/ma/ = **ncoma**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **indima**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ncela**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /nc/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /nc/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **ncela**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /nce/-/la/ = **ncela**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **indiza**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Isikibha sikaBohlale esisha</u></p> <p>KwakunguMgqibelo, uBohlale ezoya ezitolo nogogo wakhe. 'Masambe bo!' kwamemeza ugogo. uBohlale wagijimela ekhishini. UBohlale nogogo wakhe badlula izingulube zidla.</p> <p>Badlula amantombazane edlala ingqathu. Baphinde badlula owesifazane eneka izingubo zakhe.</p>	<p>UBohlale wagijimela ekhishini. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wayeneme ngokuya ezitolo.</p>
<p>Ekugcineni baze bafika emgwaqweni omkhulu. Itekisi nalo lase lizofika!</p>	
<p>UBohlale wayelunguze ngefasitela indlela yonke. Wabona imoto endala, eyayiphukile. Wabona izimvu, wayesebona izimpawu eziningi ezimibalabala. Base befikile edolobheni! Itekisi lase liyama. 'Masambe-ke!' kwasho ugogo.</p>	
<p>Baqala baya ebhange. Basebeya eposini. Bagcina ngokuya esitolo esidayisa izimpahla.</p> <p>'Ngizokuthengela into entsha. Ungahamba uyoyikhetha, Bohlale,' kwasho ugogo.</p>	<p>UBohlale wayeneme ngoba ezoya esitolo sezimpahla kuphela. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wahamba nogogo wakhe nje khona ezoya esitolo sezimpahla.</p>
<p>'Ngithanda lena,' kwasho uBohlale ekhomba isikibha esiluhlaza satshani esinesithombe sesibankwakazi ngaphambili.</p> <p>'Esabafana lesa,' kwasho ugogo.</p> <p>'Kodwa ngiyatithanda izibankwakazi,' kwasho uBohlale.</p> <p>'Ubheke ngasezimpahleni zabafana!' kwasho ugogo.</p> <p>'Oh ngithanda lesi!' kwasho uBohlale, ebheke isikibha esinesithombe seloli ngaphambili. Ugogo wanikina ikhanda lakhe. 'Ngoba?' kwabuza uBohlale. Wayesezihambela ugogo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale kanye nogogo wakhe babenemibono eyahlukene ngendlela amantombazane afanele agqoke ngayo.</p>
<p>'Kunganjani ungathathi lesi?' kwabuza ugogo.</p> <p>'Kodwa gogo, angiwuthandi umbala obomvana,' kwasho uBohlale.</p> <p>'Wonke amantombaze ayawuthanda umbala obomvana!' kwasho ugogo.</p>	<p>Buka isithombe! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale uzizwa ekhungathekile. Kungenzeka ukuthi uBohlale uzizwa ekhungathekile ngoba ugogo wakhe wamtshela ukuthi angazikhethela kodwa asikho nesisodwa isikibha avumelana naso esithandwa uBohlale.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Ngiyintombazane nje, kodwa angiwuthandi,' kucabanga uBohlale.</p> <p>'Hhayi-ke. Sengizomane ngikuthengele isikibha esimhlophe esingenamdwebo,' kwasho ugogo</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi efika ekhaya uBohlale, wabeka isikhwama sezinto abazithengile phezu kwetafula lasekhishini, waya ekamelweni lakhe. Wahlala phezu kombhede wakhe wasecabanga ngazo zonke izikibha ezisesitolo sezingubo.</p> <p>Umama kaBohlale waya ekamelweni lakhe, ephethe isikibha sikaBohlale esisha esimhlophe.</p> <p>'Yisona isikibha osikhethile lesi?' kwabuza umama.</p> <p>UBohlale waxoxela umama wakhe ngokwenzekile esitolo sezimpahla.</p>	<p>Kungenzeka ukuthi uBohlale ukhungathekile ngokuthi ugogo wakhe akamvumelanga ukuthi azikhethele isikibha asithandayo. Bandla uBohlale akafuni ngisho nokukhipha isikibha sakhe esisha esikhwameni!</p>
<p>'Nginesu,' kwasho umama wakhe emshiya ekamelweni lakhe. Wabuya esepethe amakhokhipeni. 'Ungasebenzisa lokhu ukudweba isithombe osithandayo esikibheni sakho.' Kwasho umama. UBohlale wacabanga ngazo zonke izikibha azibone esitolo, waseqala ukudweba.</p>	<p>Umama kaBohlale wamsiza ukwenza isikibha asithandayo. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi umama kaBohlale uyamvumela ukuthi agqoke noma yini ayithandayo.</p>
<p>Emva kwesikhathi, ubaba kaBohlale wayesembiza ukuthi azodla isidlo sakusihlwa. UBohlale wayesegqoke isikibha sakhe esisha. Wazibuka esibukweni. UBohlale wakuthanda owayekubona! Wayesegjijimela ekhishini.</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi uPalesa ebona isikibha sikaBohlale, wathi kumama wakhe 'Ngifuna isikibha esifana nesikaBohlale!' esho.</p> <p>UBohlale wayesebuka umama wakhe base bemoyizela.</p>	<p>UBohlale umoyizelela umama wakhe. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi umama kaBohlale wamsiza ukuthi azizwe kangcono.</p>

ISONTO 5

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Yini abangavumelani ngayo uBohlale nogogo wakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abavumelani ngesikibha okufanele uBohlale asithole.</li> <li>• Abavumelani ngezinto ezithandwa ngabafana namantombazane.</li> </ul>
Yini umama kaBohlale ayenza ukuze amsize azizwe kangcono?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wamlalela ngesikhathi uBohlale ezizwa edumele.</li> <li>• Wamanikeza amakhokhipeni akhe.</li> <li>• Wamtshela ukuthi akadwebe noma ngabe yini ayithandayo.</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini eyenza ukuthi uBohlale akhungatheke?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba ugogo wakhe akazange avume zonke izikibha ayezikhethile.</li> <li>• Ngoba ugogo wamtshela ukuthi zonke izinto azithandayo ezabafana kuphela.</li> <li>• Ngoba ugogo wamtshela ukuthi kufanele athande izinto ezibomvana.</li> <li>• Ngoba ugogo wayengavumi ukuthi uBohlale azikhethele into ayithanda ngempela.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukubonakala
  - khetha
  - umbono

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kusehlobo, kusehlobo ngifak' ikepisi	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ikepisi.</i>
Kusekwindla, Kuse kwindla, ngifaki ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ijakhethi.</i>
Kusebusika, kusebusika, ngifak' isikhafu, ngifak' isikhafu.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka isikhafu.</i>
Kusentwasahlobo, kusentwasahlobo ngifaka ihembe, ngifaka ihembe.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ihembe.</i>
Ngigqoka ngokwesimo sezulu.	<i>Shaya izandla</i>

ISONTO 5

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ingxanye engiyithanda kakhulu...  
Uma benginguBohlale, ngicabanga ukuthi ngingazizwa...ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>nc</b>	<b>nd</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>z</b>
<b>th</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>b</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/nc/** kanye **/nd/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi:  
**/nc/-e/-l/-a/ = ncela**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa **/g/-u/-l/-a/ = gula**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **nc, nd**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **incence, ncoma, ncela, inceku, ncane, indiza, indima, indandatho, indingiliza, izindaba, gula, bele, ikamu, ubone, thula, thina**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA IZIPHETHO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazokwenza isiphetho bese bedweba** lokho okungase kwenzeka ngokulandelayo uma indaba iqhubeka.
- 3 **Tshengisa** indlela **yokwenza isiphetho** ngalokho okungase kwenzeka ngokulandelayo, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi ngokulandelayo, uPalesa uzokhetha isikibha esingenawo umdwebo ezitolo.
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaPalesa ekhetha isikibha esingenawo umdwebo esitolo.
- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza isiphetho ngalokho okungase kwenzeka ngokulandelayo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo ngalokho okungase kwenzeka ngokulandelayo.
- 8 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.

ISONTO 5



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



# **Ibanga 1 ITHEMU 3 Isonto**

# **6**

## **ISIHLOKO: Okumayelana nezimpahla**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zezingubo zezimpahla ezahlukene.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga izinhlobo ezahlukene zezimpahla ezivela emhlabeni wonke.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umisebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 26, Masifunde & Ikhasi 27, Ukusebenza ngamagama

**Umisebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 28 & 29, Masibhale

**Umisebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 30, Ukusebenza ngamagama

**Umisebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somuntu ozizwa ekhululekile ngokugqoka.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaFadzi elinganisela ibhulukwe elisha endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Okumayelana nezimpahla
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yizidinga nini izimpahla ezintsha?
  - b Kungani sigqoka izimpahla?
  - c Yiziphi izinhlobo zezimpahla ezikhona emhlabeni wonke?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuhlala kahle
  - ukungahlali kahle
  - usayizi
  - ukulingana

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kusehlobo, kusehlobo ngifak' ikepisi	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ikepisi.</i>
Kusekwindla, Kuse kwindla, ngifaki ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ijakhethi.</i>
Kusebusika, kusebusika, ngifak' isikhafu, ngifak' isikhafu.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka isikhafu.</i>
Kusentwasahlobo, kusentwasahlobo ngifaka ihembe, ngifaka ihembe.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ihembe.</i>
Ngigqoka ngokwesimo sezulu.	<i>Shaya izandla</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi lemisindo namagama alandelayo: (inani alifani kuye ngolimi)
  - a incence
  - b ncoma
  - c ncela
  - d inceku
  - e ncane
  - f indiza
  - g indima
  - h indandatho
  - i indingiliza
  - j izindaba
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: **Ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu**
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi unguFadzi. Bhalela ubaba wakho ikhadi lokubonga!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ikhadi lokubonga.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Sawubona baba,

Ngiyabonga...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwenza sengathi banguFadzi osendabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu. Bazobhala ikhadi lokubonga.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokwenza ikhadi labo. Thatha iphepha elingenalutho bese ukhombisa abafundi indlela yokuligoqa libe uhhafu oyikhadi.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi ngaphambili kwekhadi, abafundi bazodweba isithombe esihle bese bebhala igama: **Ngiyabonga.**
- 4 Dweba amabhokisi amabili ebhodini ukuze ubonise ingaphambili kanye nengaphakathi kwekhadi.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe ingaphambili lekhadi.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 7 Tshela abafundi ngombono wombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Uma benginguFadzi, bengizofuna ukubonga ubaba wami ngokungibekezelela kakhulu ngesikhathi ngilinganisela onke amabhulukwe.
- 8 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Sawubona baba, Ngiyabonga ngokungibekezelela ezitolo.
- 9 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngezinye zezinto ezahlukene uFadzi okufanele azijabulele nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukubekezela, umusa, ukuvumelana nezimo, ukuqonda, ukusiza, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Uma ubunguFadzi, ucabanga ukuthi yini obungayijabulela?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yini abacabanga ukuthi uFadzi angayibonga.

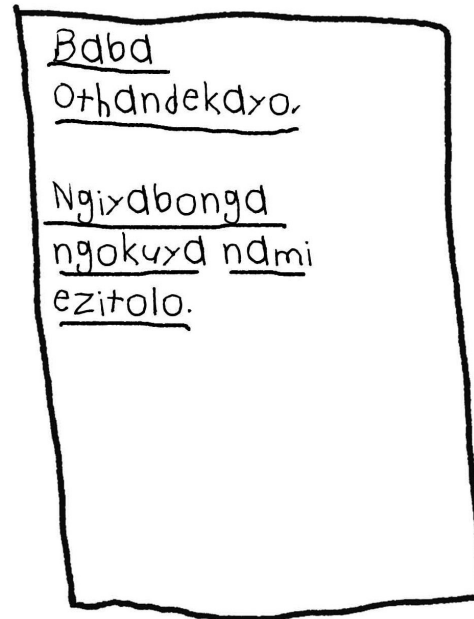
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngiyabonga...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Banikeze amaphepha angenalutho.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bagoqe amaphepha abe nguhhafu njengekhadi.
- 3 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 4 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshale ngombhalo wabo.
- 5 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.
- 3 **Chaza ukuthi nizokwengeza imininingwane emibhalweni yenu ngoLwesithathu.**





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ng/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga ngamagama anomsindo /ng/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **ingoma, angazi, ingilazi**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ingane, ingoma, ingilazi, ingingila, angazi**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



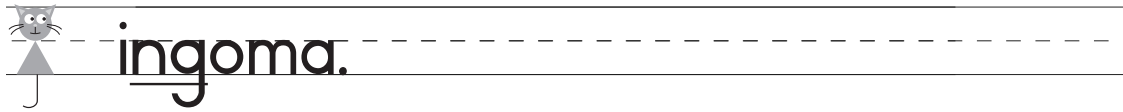
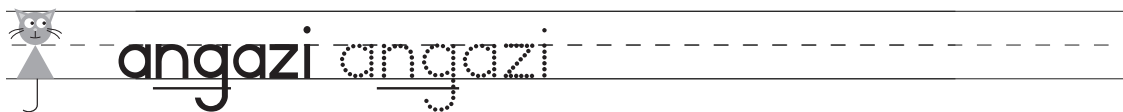
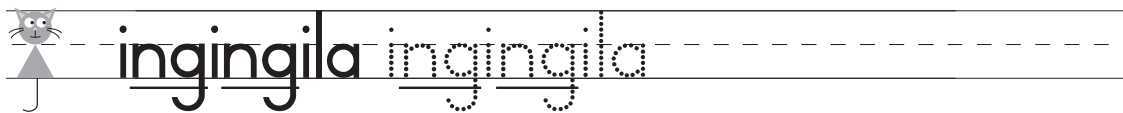
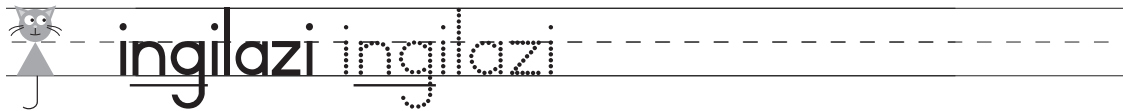
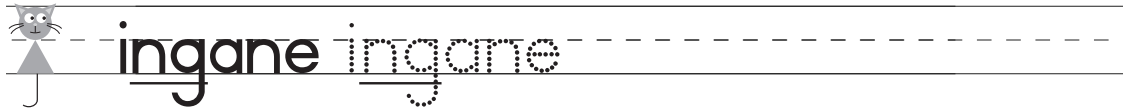
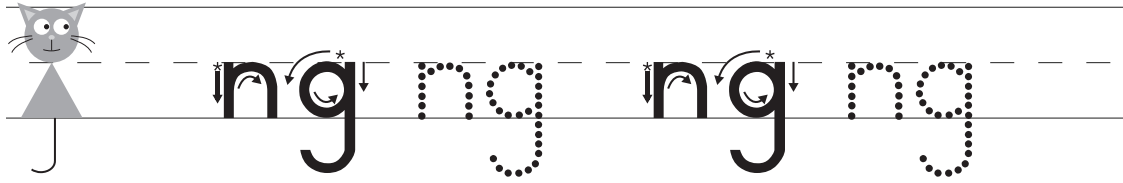
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ng**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.  
 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu</b></p> <p>UFadzi wayezizonda izimpahla ezintsha. Wayethanda izimpahla zakhe ezithambile, ezimhlala kahle ezasezidabukile futhi seziwashwe isikhathi eside. Kodwa iqiniso kwakuwukuthi, ibhulukwe lakhe lalingasamlingani. Kwasekuphele izinyanga eziningi ezama ukuzimpintsha kulona. Kwaze kwathi ngolunye usuku kwaqhuma inkinobho.</p>	<p>Hhayi bo! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uFadzi kufanele alilahle yini ibhulukwe lakhe elimhlala kahle, eseligugile?</p>
<p>UFadzi wazama ukufihla, kodwa ngenkathi umama wakhe ekubona lokhu waqala wamhleka. 'Sekuyisikhathi sokuthi uthole ibhulukwe elisha manje!' kwasho umama.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uFadzi wayezama ukufihla inkinobho yakhe eqhumile? Kungenzeka ukuthi yingoba wayengalifuni ibhulukwe elisha!</p>
<p>Emva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa, ngenkathi uFadzi nobaba wakhe beya ezitolo, wayengeneme indlela yonke. 'Angilifuni ibhulukwe elisha! ecabanga.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ubaba kaFadzi wamsiza ukukhetha amabhulukwe ahluahlukene ayengusayizi wakhe. Waya nawo egunjini lokulinganisa izimpahla.</p> <p>'Ngizokulinda lapha ngaphandle. Ungazise uma uthola ibhulukwe olithandayo,' esho.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uFadzi uzolithola yini ibhulukwe alithanda njengebhulukwe lakhe elidala?</p>
<p>UFadzi waqala ngokulinganisela ibhulukwe elimnyama elalilihle. 'Mhlawumbe alilibi kangako?' ecabanga ngenkathi elikhipha kuyihenga yezimpahla. Kodwa ngenkathi elilinganisela, indwangu yalo yayingamhlali kahle. Yayizwakala imaholoholo futhi ihhudla isikhumba sakhe.</p> <p>'Angilifuni ibhulukwe elisha!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Kuyabonakala ukuthi uFadzi ngeke alithathe lelobhulukwe ngoba aliphathi kahle!</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yiliphi ibhulukwe azolithatha?</p>
<p>Ngokulandelayo, uFadzi walinganisela ubhogadi osesitayeleni oluhlaza okunsundu.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe ngizobukeka ngimuhle kuwo?' ecabanga ngenkathi ewukhipha kuyihenga yezimpahla. Kodwa ngenkathi ewulinganisela, indwangu yawo wayizwa iqinile. Wazizwa engakwazi nokunyakaza. Ngenkathi ezama ukuqoshama, ibhulukwe lamsika okhalo.</p> <p>'Angilifuni ibhulukwe elisha!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Lowo bhogadi oluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka wawungamhlali kahle, ngakho uFadzi angeke ngempela awuthenge. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uzoze alithole yini ibhulukwe alithandayo?</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Emva kwalokho, uFadzi walinganisela ibhulukwe elinombala ogqamile obomvu.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe leli lizongihlala kahle?' ecabanga ngenkathi elikhipha kuyihenga yezimpahla. Kodwa ngenkathi elilinganisela, lezwakala lixega kakhulu. Lalizwakala lisinda. Futhi wayekhathazeke ngokuthi lizowa uma egijima noma edlala elifakile.</p> <p>'Angilifuni ibhulukwe elisha!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>'Kuqhubekani lapho?' kusho ubaba kaFadzi ememeza engaphandle kwegumbi lokulinganisela izimpahla.</p> <p>'Angilitholi ibhulukwe engilithandayo,' esho, egqoka ibhulukwe lakhe elidala elimhlala kahle.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uFadzi uzothatha liphi ibhulukwe? Angeke agqoke ibhulukwe lakhe elidala elimhlala kahle kuze kube phakade!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uFadzi ethola ubaba wakhe, wayemi eduze kweziketi ezinezimbali. Ubuso bukaFadzi baqala ukujabula. 'Zinjani lezi?' ebuza, 'ngingazilinganisela neziketi?'</p> <p>'Uzithanda ukudlula amabhulukwe?' ebuza. UFadzi wanqekuzisa ikhanda evuma.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uzokwazi yini ukuthola isiketi asithandayo?</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uFadzi egqoka isiketi sokuqala, wayazi ukuthi sasimlungele. Indwangu yaso yayithambile. Yayizwakala ishelela esikhumbeni sakhe. Isiketi sasingezwakali siqinile. Uma ehlala phansi, besinwebeka kahle ndawo zonke. Sasizwakala simhlela kahle njengebhulukwe lakhe elihle kakhulu, elidala.</p> <p>UFadzi akazange alithole ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu, kodwa ngokuqinisekile wasithola isiketi esihle kakhulu.</p>	<p>UFadzi akazange alithole ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu kodwa esikhundleni salo wathola isiketi esisha.</p>

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Uhlobo olunjani lwebhulukwe uFadzi alilinganisela?	Walinganisela ibhulukwe elimnyama, ubhogadi oluhlaza okunsundu, kanye nebhulukwe elinombala ogqamile obomvu.
Watholani uFadzi esitolo?	Wathola isiketi esisha, esihle kakhulu.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uFadzi engazange athole ibhulukwe elisha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba esikhundleni salo wathola isiketi.</li> <li>• Ngoba wonke amabhulukwe ayengamhlali kahle, kodwa isiketi sona sasimhlala kahle.</li> <li>• Ngoba ibhulukwe elimnyama ayelilinganisile lalizwakala limaholoholo futhi ihudla isikhumba sakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba ubhogadi oluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka awulinganisela wawuzwakala uqinile.</li> <li>• Ngoba ibhulukwe elibomvu alilinganisela lalizwakala lisinda futhi lixega.</li> <li>• Ngoba isiketi sasizwakala sikahle ngenkathi esigqoka!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuxega
  - alimbambi
  - liyambamba

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kusehlobo, kusehlobo ngifak' ikepisi	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ikepisi.</i>
Kusekwindla, Kuse kwindla, ngifaki ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ijakhethi.</i>
Kusebusika, kusebusika, ngifak' isikhafu, ngifak' isikhafu.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka isikhafu.</i>
Kusentwasahlobo, kusentwasahlobo ngifaka ihembe, ngifaka ihembe.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ihembe.</i>
Ngigqoka ngokwesimo sezulu.	<i>Shaya izandla</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kulelisonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukenene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /nj/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /nj/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **njalo, injinga, njengoba**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **injabulo, njalo, njengoba, injinga, injoloba**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



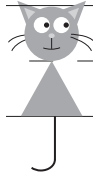
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

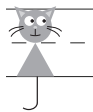
### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nj**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.

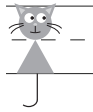
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

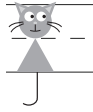
 nj nj nj nj nj

 injabulo injabulo

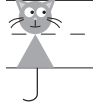
 njalo njalo

 njengoba njengoba

 injinga injinga

 injoloba injoloba

 Mina ngisebenzisa injoloba

 njalo nje.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi unguFadzi. Bhalela ubaba wakho ikhadi lokubonga!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ikhadi lokubonga.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Sawubona baba,

Ngiyabonga...

Ngizizwa...

Okuthandayo, Fadzi

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi : Uma benginguFadzi, bengizojabula kakhulu ngokuthi ubaba ungivumele ukuba ngithathe isiketi engisifunayo esikhundleni sebhlukwe.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngijabule kakhulu ngokuthi ungithengele isiketi esisha.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama emizwa nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukujabula, ukubonga, ukuhlala kahle, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Uma ubunguFadzi, ubungazizwa kanjani?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela indlela ababengazizwa ngayo ukuba bebawuFadzi.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngizizwa...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

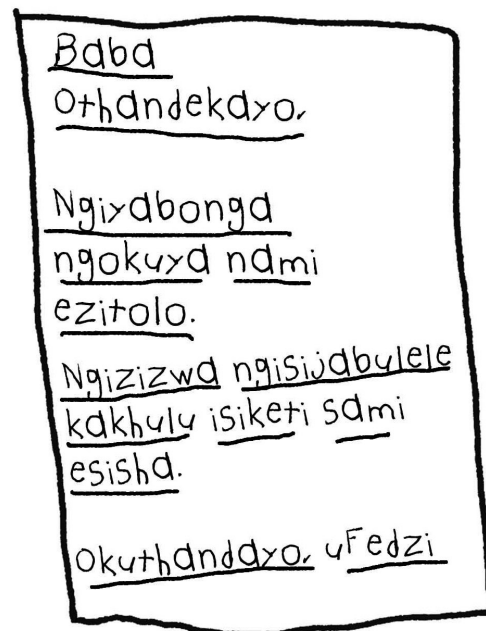
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi amakhadi. Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule ingaphakathi lamakhadi abo. **Bazokwengeza** kulokhu!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



ISONTO 6



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 6
- 2** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 3** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 4** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 5** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 6** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 7** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ingane**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/ng/-/a/-/n/-/e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /ng/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /n/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingane**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /in/-/ga/-/ne/ = **ingane**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **njalo**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ingoma**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /ng/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /m/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/ng/-/o/-/m/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama: **ingoma**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /in/-/go/-/ma/ = **ingoma**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **injinga**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu</b></p> <p>UFadzi wayezizonda izimpahla ezintsha. Wayethanda izimpahla zakhe ezithambile, ezimhlala kahle ezasezidabukile futhi seziwashwe isikhathi eside. Kodwa iqiniso kwakuwukuthi, ibhulukwe lakhe lalingasamlingani. Kwasekuphele izinyanga eziningi ezama ukuzimpintsha kulona. Kwaze kwathi ngolunye usuku kwaqhuma inkinobho.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa!</b> lokhu kungikhumbuza ibhulukwe lami lokulala engake ngaba nalo. Ngangiligqoka njalo ebusuku- laze laba nembobo enkulu.</p>
<p>UFadzi wazama ukufihla, kodwa ngenkathi umama wakhe ekubona lokhu waqala wamhleka. 'Sekuyisikhathi sokuthi uthole ibhulukwe elisha manje!' kwasho umama.</p>	<p>Ngisho nangenkathi ibhulukwe lami lokulala lidabukile, ngangifuna ukuligcina ngoba lalingihlala kahle! Ngicabanga ukuthi uFadzi ufuna ukuligcina ibhulukwe lakhe elimhlala kahle <b>njengami</b>, ngoba wazama ukufihla ukuthi inkinobho yakhe yayingasekho!</p>
<p>Emva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa, ngenkathi uFadzi nobaba wakhe beya ezitolo, wayengeneme indlela yonke. 'Angilifuni ibhulukwe elisha! ecabanga.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uFadzi wayezizwa ekhungathekile ngoba engasezukuphila ukugqoka ibhulukwe lakhe elidala, kwakufana nendlela engazizwa ngayo nami!</p>
<p>Ubaba kaFadzi wamsiza ukukhetha amabhulukwe ahlukahlukene ayengusayizi wakhe. Waya nawo egunjini lokulinganisa izimpahla.</p> <p>'Ngizokulinda lapha ngaphandle. Ungazise uma uthola ibhulukwe olithandayo,' esho.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UFadzi waqala ngokulinganisela ibhulukwe elimnyama elalilihle. 'Mhlawumbe alilibi kangako?' ecabanga ngenkathi elikhipha kuyihenga yezimpahla. Kodwa ngenkathi elilinganisela, indwangu yalo yayingamhlali kahle. Yayizwakala imaholoholo futhi ihhudla isikhumba sakhe.</p> <p>'Angilifuni ibhulukwe elisha!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> noFadzi. Angithandi ukulinganisa izimpahla ezintsha ezingangiphathi kahle esikhumbeni sami.</p>
<p>Ngokulandelayo, uFadzi walinganisela ubhogadi osesitayeleni oluhlaza okunsundu.</p> <p>'Mhlawumbe ngizobukeka ngimuhle kuwo?' ecabanga ngenkathi ewukhipha kuyihenga yezimpahla. Kodwa ngenkathi ewulinganisela, indwangu yawo wayizwa iqinile. Wazizwa engakwazi nokunyakaza. Ngenkathi ezama ukuqoshama, ibhulukwe lamsika okhalo.</p> <p>'Angilifuni ibhulukwe elisha!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Ngiyazi ukuthi kungaba nzima ukuthola ubhogadi okulingana kahle. Kufanele kumkhungathekise lokhu uFadzi. Wayenalo ibhulukwe alithandayo, kodwa manje onke amabhulukwe awalinganisayo akamphathi kahle.</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Emva kwalokho, uFadzi walinganisela ibhulukwe elinombala ogqamile obomvu.</p> <p>‘Mhlawumbe leli lizongihlala kahle?’ ecabanga ngenkathi elikhipha kuyihenga yezimpahla. Kodwa ngenkathi elilinganisela, lezwakala lixega kakhulu. Lalizwakala lisinda. Futhi wayekhathazeke ngokuthi lizowa uma egijima noma edlala elifakile.</p> <p>‘Angilifuni ibhulukwe elisha!’ ecabanga.</p>	<p>Uma benginguFadzi, bengizokhungatheka uma onke amabhulukwe engiwalinganiselayo awangihlali kahle. Ngiyazi ukuthi bengizokhumbula ibhulukwe lami elidala. Ngiaqiniseka ukuthi uFadzi uzizwa ekhungathekile!</p>
<p>‘Kuqhubekani lapho?’ kusho ubaba kaFadzi ememeza engaphandle kwegumbi lokulinganisela izimpahla.</p> <p>‘Angilitholi ibhulukwe engilithandayo,’ esho, egqoka ibhulukwe lakhe elidala elimhlala kahle.</p>	<p>Uma bekuyimi, bengizozizwa ngijabulile ukuba nomuntu ongihlodayo.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uFadzi ethola ubaba wakhe, wayemi eduze kweziketi ezinezimbali. Ubuso bukaFadzi baqala ukujabula. ‘Zinjani lezi?’ ebuza, ‘ngingazilinganisela neziketi?’</p> <p>‘Uzithanda ukudlula amabhulukwe?’ ebuza. UFadzi wanqekuzisa ikhanda evuma.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uFadzi egqoka isiketi sokuqala, wayazi ukuthi sasimlungele. Indwangu yaso yayithambile. Yayizwakala ishelela esikhumbeni sakhe. Isiketi sasingezwakali siqinile. Uma ehlala phansi, besinwebeka kahle ndawo zonke. Sasizwakala simhlela kahle njengebhulukwe lakhe elihle kakhulu, elidala.</p> <p>UFadzi akazange alithole ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu, kodwa ngokuqinisekile wasithola isiketi esihle kakhulu.</p>	<p>Oh! UFadzi ugcine engalitholanga ibhulukwe, kodwa wathola isiketi. Uma benginguFadzi, bengizozizwa ngikhululekile ngokuthi ngithole okuthile kokugqoka okuzongihlala kahle!</p>

ISONTO 6

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ucabanga ukuthi uFadzi wazizwa kanjani ngenkathi inkinobho lebhulukwe lakhe liqhuma?	Ngicabanga ukuthi wazizwa edumele/ephatheke kabi/ ekhungathekile.
Ucabanga ukuthi uFadzi wazizwa kanjani ngenkathi ethola isiketi asithandayo?	Ngicabanga ukuthi wazizwa ejabulile/ ekhululekile.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uFadzi ayezizwa ekhungathekile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba inkinobho lebhulukwe lakhe alithandayo laliqhumile.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengafuni ukuya esitolo ukuyothenga ibhulukwe elisha.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayekhumbula ibhulukwe lakhe lelidala, elalimhlala kahle.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengafuni ukuthenga ibhulukwe elisha - wayefisa sengathi angagqoka ibhulukwe lakhe elidala, elalimhlala kahle.</li> <li>• Ngoba alikho ibhulukwe alilinganisela elalifana nebhulukwe lakhe elidala.</li> <li>• Ngoba alikho ibhulukwe kulawa awalinganisela elalimhlala kahle.</li> <li>• Ngoba ibhulukwe elimnyama alilinganisela lalizwakala limaholoholo futhi lihudla isikhumba sakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba ubhogadi oluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka awulinganisela wawuzwakala uqinile.</li> <li>• Ngoba ibhulukwe elibomvu alilinganisela lalizwakala lisinda futhi lixega.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - lihle
  - limaholoholo
  - lithambile
  - liqinile
  - ukushelela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Kusehlobo, kusehlobo ngifak' ikepisi	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ikepisi.</i>
Kusekwindla, Kuse kwindla, ngifaki ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi, ngifak' ijakhethi.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ijakhethi.</i>
Kusebusika, kusebusika, ngifak' isikhafu, ngifak' isikhafu.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka isikhafu.</i>
Kusentwasahlobo, kusentwasahlobo ngifaka ihembe, ngifaka ihembe.	<i>Khombisa ukufaka ihembe.</i>
Ngigqoka ngokwesimo sezulu.	<i>Shaya izandla</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngingaxhumanisa noFadzi ngesikhathi...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba inokuxhumana nesihloko esithi *Okumayelana nezimpahla* ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>ng</b>	<b>nj</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /**ng**/ kanye /**nj**/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi:  
/nj/-/a/-/l/-/o/ = **njalo**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelekile ukusebenzisa /b/-/o/-/n/-/a/ = **bona**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ng, nj**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ingane, ingoma, ingilazi, ingingila, angazi, injabulo, njalo, njengoba, injinga, injoloba, bona, lalela, izolo, bele, luni**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngento abayithandile endabeni: Ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu
- 2 Bazophinde bakhulume **ngokuxhumanisa** abangakwenza ngendaba ethi *Ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu*.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye **nokuxhumanisa**, njengokuthi: **Ngithandile ngesikhathi** uFadzi ekugcineni ethola isiketi esihle kakhulu. **Ngingakuxhumanisa** lokhu nale ndaba, ngoba nami futhi angithandi ukugqoka izimpahla ezingangihlali kahle!
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalokho **abakuthandile** endabeni kanye **nokuxhumanisa** nendaba ethi *Ibhulukwe elihle kakhulu*.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane ngomlando **wabo** nomlingani. (*Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!*)

ISONTO 6



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses), arts (pencils, paint palettes), and general education (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs).

**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isonto**

**7**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukufunda**

**kuyajabulisa!**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabantwana befunda, izinhlobo zezincwadi ezahlukene, njl.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga indlela yokwenza ukufunda kujabulise.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 35, Masijabule**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 36, Masifunde**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 37, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe sakho ufunda incwadi.**



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Incwadi kaBohlale entsha
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukufunda kuyajabulisa!
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini esiyifundayo?
  - b Ubani ofundayo?
  - c Singazithola kuphi izinto zokufunda?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isithukuthezi
  - indawo okuyiwa kuyo
  - uphawu

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masifunde kanye kanye, kanye kanye, kanye kanye X2 sizokwaz' ukufunda.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>
Masifunde imisindo, imisindo imisindo X2 siyiqonde yonke.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde onkamisa, onkamisa, onkamisa X2 sizokwakh' amagama.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde ongwaqa ongwaqa, ongwaqa X2 Sizokwakh' imsho	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masihlanganise konke, konke, konke X2 Sizobhal' izincwadi.	<i>Khombisani ukubhala encwadini.</i>
Masifunde izincwadi, izincwadi, izincwadi X2 esizibhalileyo.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo: (inani alifani kuye ngolimi)
  - a ingane
  - b ingoma
  - c ingilazi
  - d ingingila
  - e angazi
  - f injabulo
  - g njalo
  - h njengoba
  - i injinga
  - j injoloba
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Incwadi kaBohlale entsha
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi unguBohlale. Bhalela u-anti wakho ikhadi lokubonga!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ikhadi lokubonga.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Sawubona anti,

Ngiyabonga...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwenza sengathi banguBohlale osendabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu. Bazobhala ikhadi lokubonga.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokwenza ikhadi labo. Thatha iphepha elingenalutho bese ukhombisa abafundi indlela yokuligoqa libe uhhafu oyikhadi.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi ngaphambili kwekhadi, abafundi bazodweba isithombe esihle bese bebhala igama: **Ngiyabonga.**
- 4 **Dweba amabhokisi amabili ebhodini ukuze ubonise ingaphambili kanye nengaphakathi kwekhadi.**
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe ingaphambili lekhadi.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 7 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Uma benginguBohlale, ngingafuna ukubona u-anti wami ngokungiphathela isipho esihle.
- 8 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Sawubona anti, Ngiyabonga ngokungiphathela isipho esicatshangelwe kahle.
- 9 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngezizathu ezingenza uBohlale afune ukubonga nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: u-anti waba nomusa, u-anti wamthengela isipho esihle, incwadi entsha, isipho esicatshangelwe kahle, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Uma ubunguBohlale, ubungafuna ukubonga ngani?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yini abacabanga ukuthi uBohlale azothi ubonga ngayo.

- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngiyabonga...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Banikeze amaphepha angenalutho.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bagoqe amaphepha abe nguhhafu njengekhadi.
- 3 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 4 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 5 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.
- 3 **Chaza ukuthi nizokwengeza imininingwane emibhalweni yenu ngoLwesithathu.**





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/nk/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo **/nk/?**
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **inkani, inkomo, inkosi**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **inkanyezi, inkani, inkinobho, inkosi, inkomo**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



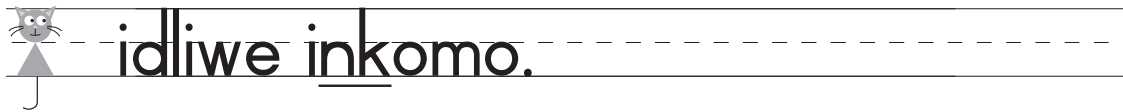
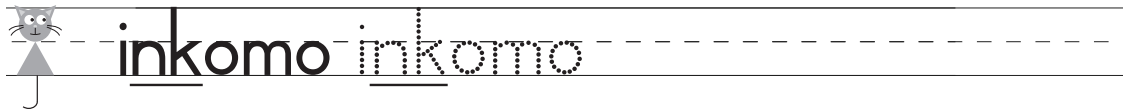
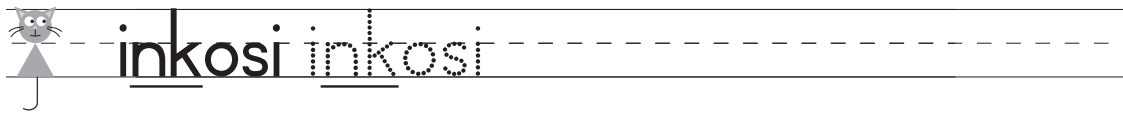
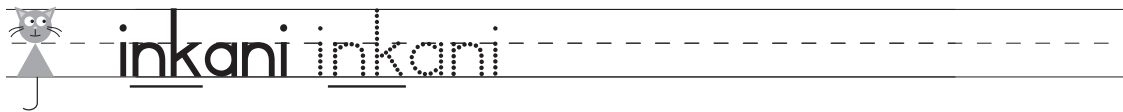
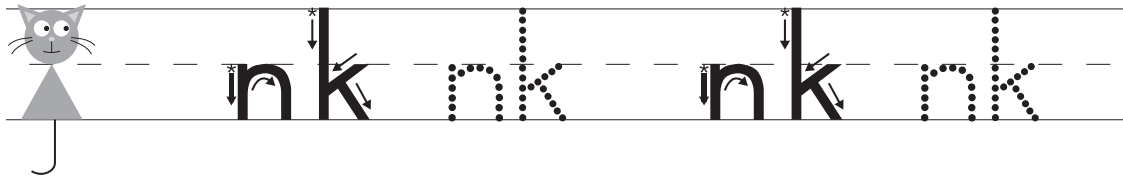
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nk**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Incwadi kaBohlale entsha</u></p> <p>U-Anti kaBohlale wabavakashela emuva kweholide lakhe. Ngenkathi u-Anti kaBohlale esezohamba, wamnikeza iphakethe elincane elinsundu.</p> <p>'Ngicishe ngakhohlwa!' kwasho yena 'Ngikuthengele okuthile.'</p> <p>Wanikeza uBohlale iphakethe elincane elinsundu lineribhoni eluhlaza okotjani.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kunani phakathi kwephakethe?</p>
<p>UBohlale wabeka iphakethe phezu kombhede wakhe. Wayecabanga ngamapeni ombala ayewabone ezitolo nomama wakhe. Wayecabanga ngephazili yomzala wakhe uLebo.</p> <p>Ekugcineni, wavula iphakethe. Phakathi kwalo kwakukhona incwadi encane.</p>	<p>UBohlale wayengacabangi ngencwadi.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uzozizwa kanjani uma ethola incwadi entsha?</p>
<p>'Lokhu akujabulisi!' kwacabanga uBohlale. Wagijimela phandle wayodlala. Wayegijimisa uvemvane olwalundiza emafini. Wabuka indiza phezulu wazibuza ukuthi kungabe iyaphi. Wafunana namatshe onqenqemeni lomfula.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uBohlale engeneme ngencwadi yakhe entsha?</p> <p>Wayecabanga ukuthi incwadi ayijabulisi njengamapeni ombala noma iphazili!</p>
<p>wayesezwa ithonsi lemvula maphakathi namehlo akhe. UBohlale wabheka phezulu. Amafuyayemnyama futhi empunga.</p>	
<p>UBohlale waya ekamelweni lakhe. Wakhumula izimpahla zakhe ezimanzi wayesegqoka impahla eyomile. Wahlala embhedeni wakhe wabuka imvula enayo. Walalela ukuduma kwezulu.</p>	<p>UBohlale akasakwazi ukuthi angayodlala ngaphandle manje ngoba imvula iyana.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uzokwenzani manje?</p>
<p>Kusenjalo, wayesebona incwadi phezu kombhede wakhe. Kwakukhona isithombe somhlaba kwikhava. Wayesefunda isihloko, "Emhlabeni jikelele".</p> <p>UBohlale wavula ikhasi lokuqala. Kwakukhona isithombe samaphiramidi namakamela. 'Ngifuna ukuya lapho!' kwacabanga yena. 'EGibhithe,' efunda.</p> <p>UBohlale wavula ikhasi elilandelayo. Wafunda amagama, 'New York' wabuka izithombe. Kukhona izibani nezimoto yonke indawo. Wayengakaze abone izakhiwo ezinde ngalendlela.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uBohlale anqume ukubuka incwadi manje? Kungenzeka ukuthi akukho okunye ayengakwenza!</p>



<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Ekhasini elilandelayo, wabona intaba iKilimanjaro, intaba ende kunazo zonke e-Afrika.	
UBohlale wafunda waze wazumeka, incwadi ilokhu isezandleni zakhe. Ngalobo busuku, uBohlale waphupha esendizeni enkulu kakhulu.	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani azumeka ephethe incwadi ezandleni zakhe? Kungenzeka ukuthi ingoba wafunda waphinde ephindelela waze wazumeka!
Ngenkathi uBohlale evuka, incwadi yayingasekho ezandleni zakhe. 'Iphi incwadi yami?' ecabanga. Wabheka ngaphansi kwezingubo. Ayikho ncwadi. Wabheka phezu kwetafula eduze nombhede wakhe. Ayikho incwadi. Ekugcineni wabheka phansi kombhede wakhe. 'shuu.' Kwasho yena. 'Bengicabanga ukuthi ingilahlekele!'	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uBohlale ayethuswe ukulahleka kwencwadi yakhe? Ngicabanga ukuthi uyithanda ngempela!
UBohlale wacwebezela izicathulo zakhe wayesepakisha isikhwama sakhe sezincwadi. Wafaka incwadi yakhe entsha esikhwameni sakhe. Kodwa wayeseshintsha umqondo wakhe. 'Ngifuna ukubamba incwadi yami, ukuze ngikwazi ukuyibona,' kucabanga uBohlale. Indlela yonke eya esikoleni uBohlale wayelokho ephenya amakhasi, ezama ukunquma ukuthi yiliphi angalikhombisa abangane bakhe kuqala.	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi iliphi ikhasi uBohlale azonquma ukulikhombisa abangane bakhe kuqala?
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ubani owathengela uBohlale incwadi entsha?	Ngu-Anti wakhe owamthengela incwadi entsha.
Yiziphi izindawo uBohlale azibona encwadini yakhe entsha?	Wabona eGibhithe, wabona eNew York, kanye neNtaba iKilimanjaro.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yashintsha kanjani imizwa kaBohlale ngencwadi yakhe entsha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ekuqaleni, wayengeneme kakhulu ngencwadi.</li> <li>• Ngenkathi esefunda incwadi, wayithanda! Wazizwa eyenamela incwadi ngenkathi eyibuka.</li> <li>• Ekugcineni kwendaba, uthanda lencwadi kangokuba usefuna ukuyiphatha aye nayo esikoleni.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

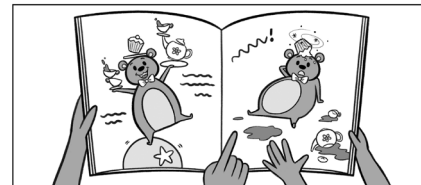
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - iphupho
  - cabanga
  - umcabango

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masifunde kanye kanye, kanye kanye, kanye kanye X2 sizokwaz' ukufunda.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>
Masifunde imisindo, imisindo imisindo X2 siyiqonde yonke.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde onkamisa, onkamisa, onkamisaX2 sizokwakh' amagama.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde ongwaqa ongwaqa, ongwaqa X2 Sizokwakh' imsho	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masihlanganise konke, konke, konke X2 Sizobhal' izincwadi.	<i>Khombisani ukubhala encwadini.</i>
Masifunde izincwadi, izincwadi, izincwadiX2 esizibhalileyo.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /nq/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /nq/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **inqaba, nqoba, inqola**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **inqola, inqina, inqaba, nqaba, nqoba**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

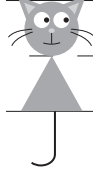


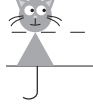
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

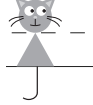
Imizuzu eyi-15

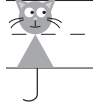
### Bhala u/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

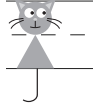
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nq**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

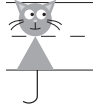
 nq nq nq nq

 inqola inqola

 inqina inqina

 inqaba inqaba

 nqaba nqaba

 nqoba nqoba

 Umalume uthutha amanqina

 ingulube ngenqola.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi unguBohlale. Bhalela u-anti wakho ikhadi lokubonga!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala ikhadi lokubonga.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Sawubona anti,

Ngiyabonga...

Ngithanda...

Okuthandayo, Bohlal

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazocabanga ngento uBohlale ayithandile ngencwadi yakhe.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Uma benginguBohlale, bengizofuna ukuthi u-anti wami azi ukuthi ngiyithande kangakanani incwadi yami entsha! Bengizofuna ukubhala ngendlela engithande ngayo ukufunda ngezindawo ezintsha!
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngithanda zonke izindawo ezintsha ezisencwadini yami!
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama okuchaza incwadi kaBohlale entsha nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukuhamba, eGibhithe, okuthakazelisayo, izindawo ezintsha, izindawo okuyiwa kuzo, ezinhle, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Uma ubunguBohlale, yini obungayithanda ngencwadi yakho entsha?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela ngento uBohlale okungenzeka ayithande ngencwadi yakhe entsha.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngithanda...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

**UKUBHALA**

- 1 **Nikeza abafundi amakhadi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule ingaphakathi lamakhadi abo. **Bazokwengeza** kulokhu!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **inkani**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/nk/-/a/-/n/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /nk/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /n/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inkani**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /in/-/ka/-/ni/ = **inkani**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **inqola**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **inkosi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /nk/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /s/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /i/
- 8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nk/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 9 Bhala igama: **inkosi**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /in/-/ko/-/si/ = **inkosi**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **inqaba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Incwadi kaBohlale entsha</u></p> <p>U-Anti kaBohlale wabavakashela emuva kweholide lakhe. Ngenkathi u-Anti kaBohlale esezohamba, wamnikeza iphakethe elincane elinsundu.</p> <p>'Ngicishe ngakhohlwa!' kwasho yena 'Ngikuthengele okuthile.'</p> <p>Wanikeza uBohlale iphakethe elincane elinsundu lineribhoni eluhlaza okotjani.</p>	
<p>UBohlale wabeka iphakethe phezu kombhede wakhe. Wayecabanga ngamapeni ombala ayewabone ezitolo nomama wakhe. Wayecabanga ngephazili yomzala wakhe uLebo.</p> <p>Ekugcineni, wavula iphakethe. Phakathi kwalo kwakukhona incwadi encane.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale wayefisa isipho esahlukile.</p>
<p>'Lokhu akujabulisi!' kwacabanga uBohlale. Wagijimela phandle wayodlala. Wayegijimisa uvemvane olwalundiza emafini. Wabuka indiza phezulu wazibuza ukuthi kungabe iyaphi. Wafunana namatshe onqenqemeni lomfula.</p>	<p>Ngingaphetha ngokuthi uBohlale akeneme kakhulu ngencwadi ekuqaleni. Akayibuki nokuyibuka! Umane waziyela ngaphandle wayozidlalela.</p>
<p>wayesezwa ithonsi lemvula maphakathi namehlo akhe. UBohlale wabheka phezulu. Amafuyayemnyama futhi empunga.</p>	
<p>UBohlale waya ekamelweni lakhe. Wakhumula izimpahla zakhe ezimanzi wayesegqoka impahla eyomile. Wahlala embhedeni wakhe wabuka imvula enayo. Walalela ukuduma kwezulu.</p>	<p>Buka ubuso bukaBohlale obudumele. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uzizwa edangele ngoba kufanele ahlale ngaphakathi endlini!</p>
<p>Kusenjalo, wayesebona incwadi phezu kombhede wakhe. Kwakukhona isithombe somhlaba kwikhava. Wayesefunda isihloko, "Emhlabeni jikelele".</p> <p>UBohlale wavula ikhasi lokuqala. Kwakukhona isithombe samaphiramidi namakamela. 'Ngifuna ukuya lapho!' kwacabanga yena. 'EGibhithe,' efunda.</p> <p>UBohlale wavula ikhasi elilandelayo. Wafunda amagama, 'New York' wabuka izithombe. Kukhona izibani nezimoto yonke indawo. Wayengakaze abone izakhiwo ezinde ngalendlela.</p>	<p>UBohlale wayelokhu ephenya amakhasi. Ubona izindawo eziningi ezintsha! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi unentshisekelo kulencwadi.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Ekhasini elilandelayo, wabona intaba iKilimanjaro, intaba ende kunazo zonke e-Afrika.	
<p>UBohlale wafunda waze wazumeka, incwadi ilokhu isezandleni zakhe.</p> <p>Ngalobo busuku, uBohlale waphupha esendizeni enkulu kakhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale wayenamele incwadi yakhe entsha! <b>Ngiphetha</b> kanjena ngoba uphupha ngendiza esencwadini yakhe! Akaqedi ukucabanga ngakho konke ayekubonile phakathi kwayo!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uBohlale evuka, incwadi yayingasekho ezandleni zakhe. 'Iphi incwadi yami?' ecabanga. Wabheka ngaphansi kwezingubo. Ayikho ncwadi. Wabheka phezu kwetafula eduze nombhede wakhe. Ayikho incwadi. Ekugcineni wabheka phansi kombhede wakhe. 'shuu.' Kwasho yena. 'Bengicabanga ukuthi ingilahlekele!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale useyayithanda incwadi yakhe, ngoba wayethukile ngenkathi engayitholi!</p>
<p>UBohlale wacwebezela izicathulo zakhe wayesepakisha isikhwama sakhe sezincwadi. Wafaka incwadi yakhe entsha esikhwameni sakhe. Kodwa wayeseshintsha umqondo wakhe. 'Ngifuna ukubamba incwadi yami, ukuze ngikwazi ukuyibona,' kucabanga uBohlale.</p> <p>Indlela yonke eya esikoleni uBohlale wayelokho ephenya amakhasi, ezama ukunquma ukuthi yiliphi angalikhombisa abangane bakhe kuqala.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uBohlale enqume ukuphatha incwadi yakhe? Kungenzeka ukuthi yingoba eyithanda kakhulu, ufuna elokhu eyibuka!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Waphupha ngani uBohlale?	Waphupha ngendiza – eyayifana nalena esencwadini!
Ucabanga ukuthi uBohlale wazizwa kanjani ngenkathi ecabanga ukuthi incwadi yakhe ilahlekile?	Ngicabanga ukuthi uBohlale wazizwa ...
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani <b>ungaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBohlale ekugcineni wayithanda incwadi yakhe entsha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UBohlale wayelokho ephenya amakhasi!</li> <li>• UBohlale wazumeka ephethe incwadi ezandleni zakhe.</li> <li>• UBohlale waphupha ngencwadi. Akayeki ukucabanga ngakho konke akubone encwadini yakhe entsha!</li> <li>• UBohlale wethuka ngenkathi ecabanga ukuthi incwadi yakhe ilahlekile!</li> <li>• UBohlale wanquma ukuphatha incwadi yakhe ngenkathi eya esikoleni. Akafuni ukuyifaka esikhwameni sakhe.</li> <li>• UBohlale wayefuna ukuphatha incwadi yakhe, khona ezokwazi ukukhombisa abangane bakhe zonke izindawo ezithakazelisayo encwadini!</li> <li>• UBohlale ucabanga ngencwadi yakhe indlela yonke eya esikoleni.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - biza
  - bheka
  - phenya

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masifunde kanye kanye, kanye kanye, kanye kanye X2 sizokwaz' ukufunda.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>
Masifunde imisindo, imisindo imisindo X2 siyiqonde yonke.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde onkamisa, onkamisa, onkamisaX2 sizokwakh' amagama.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde ongwaqa ongwaqa, ongwaqa X2 Sizokwakh' imsho	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masihlanganise konke, konke, konke X2 Sizobhal' izincwadi.	<i>Khombisani ukubhala encwadini.</i>
Masifunde izincwadi, izincwadi, izincwadiX2 esizibhalileyo.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ingxenye engiyithande kakhulu...  
Ngathanda / ngeke ngithande ukuthola incwadi njengesipho ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>nk</b>	<b>nq</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>e</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /**nk**/ kanye /**nq**/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi:  
/nq/-/a/-/b/-/a/ = **inqaba**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelekile ukusebenzisa /h/-/o/-/l/-/a/ = **hola**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **nk, nq**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **inkani, inkinobho, inkosi, inkomo, inqola, inqina, inqaba, nqaba, nqoba, hola, sina, bhala, isosha, ihholo, ihlobo**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA IZIPHETHO

##### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazokwenza isiphetho bese bedweba** lokho okungase kwenzeke ngokulandelayo uma indaba iqhubeka.
- 3 **Tshengisa** indlela **yokwenza isiphetho** ngalokho okungase kwenzeke ngokulandelayo, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi ngokulandelayo, uBohlale uzokhombisa abangani bakhe iNtaba iKilimanjaro esencwadini yakhe.
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaBohlale ephakamise incwadi yakhe, evula ikhasi elineNtaba iKilimanjaro kulo.
- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza isiphetho ngalokho okungase kwenzeke ngokulandelayo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo ngalokho okungase kwenzeke ngokulandelayo.
- 8 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 1**  
**ITHEMU 3**  
**Isonoto**  
**8**

**ISIHLOKO:**  
**Ukufunda**  
**kuyajabulisa!**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani, nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: woza nezincwadi ezimbalwa ezithathwe ekhoneni lokufunda.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga ngokuthi yimaphi amakhono esiwadingayo ukuze sibe abafundi abakahle.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 38 & 39, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 40, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 41, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sento othanda ukufunda ngayo.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaMagau ekukhaphethi, efunda ngemva kokuphuma kwesikole endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: UMogau ufunda ukufunda
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukufunda kuyajabulisa
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kungani sifunda?
  - b Sizizwa kanjani ngokufunda?
  - c Sikufunda kanjani ukufunda?
  - d Yimaphi amakhono esiwadingayo ukuze sibe abafundi abakahle?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amahloni
  - izaba
  - gwema

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masifunde kanye kanye, kanye kanye, kanye kanye X2 sizokwaz' ukufunda.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>
Masifunde imisindo, imisindo imisindo X2 siyiqonde yonke.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde onkamisa, onkamisa, onkamisa X2 sizokwakh' amagama.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde ongwaqa ongwaqa, ongwaqa X2 Sizokwakh' imsho	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masihlanganise konke, konke, konke X2 Sizobhal' izincwadi.	<i>Khombisani ukubhala encwadini.</i>
Masifunde izincwadi, izincwadi, izincwadi X2 esizibhalileyo.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

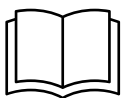
Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a inkanyezi
  - b inkani
  - c inkinobho
  - d inkosi
  - e inkomo
  - f inqola
  - g inqina
  - h inqaba
  - i nqaba
  - j nqoba
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: UMogau ufunda ukufunda
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owazizwa unamahloni ngaso, njengoMogau.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka amazwana omdwebo. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenye yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngazizwa nginamahloni ngesikhathi...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngesikhathi abazizwa benamahloni ngaso.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngake ngazizwa nginamahloni ngesikhathi ngiba nokugcola ezinqeni zami ngenxa yokuhlala phansi, wonke umuntu wayengihleka njengoba ngihamba. Ngangingazi ukuthi ibhulukwe lami lingcolile!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho uhamba nokugcola okusebhulukweni lakho.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngazizwa nginamahloni ngesikhathi ngiba nokugcola ezinqeni zami. Ngazizwa nginamahloni ngoba wonke umuntu wayengihleka kodwa ngingazi ukuthi kungani.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

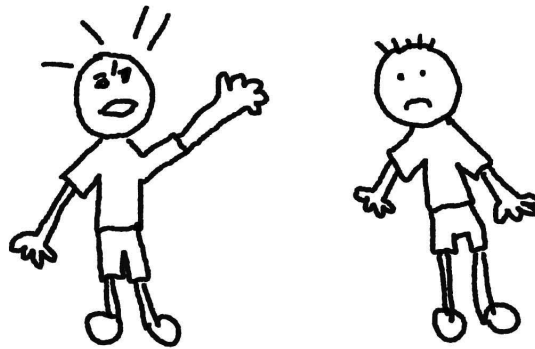
- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ahlobene nokuba namahloni nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukuhleka, ukukhomba, ukugcola, akulungile, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Kunini ekuphileni kwakho lapho wazizwa khona unamahloni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ngokwabelehlela kwabenza bazizwa benamahloni.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngazizwa nginahloni ngesikhathi...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.
- 3 **Chaza ukuthi nizokwengeza imininingwane emibhalweni yenu ngoLwesithathu.**



Ngdzizwa ngindabloni ngenkathi  
ngidelele umngane wami.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/nt/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo **/nt/**?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **izinti, umuntu, intuthu**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **intuthu, izinti, entathakusa, izintonga, umuntu**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:


Imizuzu eyi-15

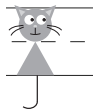
### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

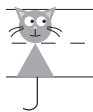
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nt**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.



- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.

 n't n't n't n't

 intuthu intuthu

 izinti izinti

 entathakusa entathakusa

 izintonga izintonga

 umuntu umuntu

 Umuntu ushise izinti

 kwaphuma intuthu.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UMogau ufunda ukufunda</b></p> <p>Ngesikhathi uMogau eqala isikole, wayesithanda kakhulu. Wayemthanda uthisha wakhe, uMnu. Lehoko. Wayebathanda abangane bakhe oKhomotjo kanye no-Bokang. Wayekuthanda ukulalela izindaba.</p> <p>Nokho, kamuva uMogau wayengasasithandi kangako isikole.</p> <p>Wayesamthanda uMnu. Lehoko. Wayesabathanda oKhomotjo kanye no-Bokang. Wayesakuthanda ukulalele izindaba. Kodwa uMogau wayezizwa esaba usuku lonke esikoleni ngoba wayengakwazi ukufunda. Ekuqaleni, kwakungekho izingane ezazikwazi ukufunda izinhlamvu zemisindo babembalwa kuphela ababekwazi ukufunda amagama abo. Kodwa manje, uMogau wayezizwa sengathi uyena yedwa owayengakwazi. Ngizokwenzani uma ngigcine ngingakwazi ukufunda? UMogau wakhathazeka. Ingabe kukhona yini okuthile okungalungile ngami? Kungathiwani, kungathiwani, kungathiwani...?</p>	<p><b>Ngizibuzisa</b> ukuthi kungani uMogau ezizwa enokwesaba usuku lonke? Wayezizwa enokwesaba ngoba othisha bakhe kanye nezinye izingane zizokwazi ukuthi yena akakwazi ukufunda.</p>
<p>Ngolunye usuku uMnu. Lehoko wabiza uMogau ukuba azofunda imisindo.</p> <p>Ngokuvamile, uMogau wayethanda ukubizwa, kodwa hhayi manje. Wayengayazi imisindo. UMogau wenza sengathi udinga ukuya endlini yangasese, wase ephuma ngejubane ekilasini.</p>	<p><b>Ngizibuzisa</b> ukuthi kungani uMogau egijimela ngaphandle kwekilasi? Ngicabanga ukuthi yingoba wayengafuni ukuba abanye babone ukuthi akakwazi ukufunda imisindo!</p>
<p>Ngesonto elilandelayo, uMnu. Lehoko wabiza uMogau ukuthi eze phambili azofunda amagama abonwa njalo angalolo suku. Ngokuvamile, uMogau wayethanda ukuya phambili kwekilasi, kodwa hhayi manje. Wayengawazi amagama abonwa njalo. UMogau wenza sengathi isisu sakhe sasibuhlungu, wayesebeka ikhanda lakhe phezu kwedeski, ezama ukwenza sengathi uyagula.</p>	<p><b>Ngizibuzisa</b> ukuthi kungani uMogau ayenza sengathi uyagula? Wayengafuni ukuthi abanye babone ukuthi akakwazi ukufunda igama langalolo suku!</p>
<p>Emuva kwesonto elilodwa, uMnu. Lehoko wabiza uMogau ukuthi azokhuluma naye ngesikhathi sekhefu. UMogau wadla ukudla kwakhe kancane. Wayecabanga izinto eziningi. Ngizothini uma uMnu. Lehoko engithethisa? Kuzothiwani uma engitshela ukuthi ngiyisilima?</p>	<p><b>Ngizibuzisa</b> ukuthi kungani uMnu. Lehoko efuna ukukhuluma noMogau?</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Kuzothiwani, kuzothiwani, kuzothiwani...?	
<p>Ekugcineni uMogau wahamba wayohlala phansi etafuleni likaMnu.</p> <p>Lehoko ikhanda lakhe libheke phansi.</p> <p>'Kwenzenjani?' kubuza uMnu. Lehoko ngomusa.</p> <p>UMogau wabheka phezulu, emangele. UMnu. Lehoko akabukeki ethukuthele - wayemoyizela.</p> <p>'Ngibone sengathi unenkinga ngemisindo nangokufunda amagama abonwa njalo. Ungakhathazeki - sifunda ngezindlela ezahlukahlukene,' kusho uMnu. Lehoko ngomusa.</p> <p>'Kodwa... yimi ngedwa! Kuzothiwani uma ngingeke ngikwazi ukufunda!' kuphendula uMogau.</p> <p>'Cha, akuwena wedwa! Kunabanye abafundi abazizwa njengawe. Sizoba neqembu elikhethekile ndawonye. Ngaleyo ndlela ngizokwazi ukukusiza ukuthi ufunde imisindo kanye namagama abonwa njalo.'</p>	<p>Oh! UMnu. Lehoko wabona ukuthi uMogau akakwazi ukufunda kodwa wayengathukuthele.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uMogau wayesaba kangaka?</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, ngemva kokuphuma kwesikole, uMogau wasala ekilasini lakhe ngenkathi abanye beya emakhaya. Wabheka eduze kwakhe. UKelebogang kanye noMojakisani bebesele nabo. Wababuka emoyizela.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uMogau wazizwa kanjani ngenkathi ebona ukuthi kwakunabanye abafundi nabo ababedinga usizo? Kufanele ukuthi wazizwa ekhululekile.</p>
<p>UMnu. Lehoko wababizela kukhaphethi ongaphambili. Wabakhombisa imisindo emithathu: /m/ /p/ kanye no- /a/. Bazilolonga ngokufunda imisindo izikhathi ezimbalwa. Ngemva kwaloko, wayesebeka imisindo phansi kukhaphethi. 'Mogau, ungasebenzisa yini imisindo ukwakha igama elithi 'ma'?' ebuza.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uMogau uzokwazi yini ukukwenza?</p>
<p>UMogau wayeyazi le misindo. Waqala wathatha umsindo 'm'</p> <p>wayesefunda /m/. Ngemva kwaloko, wathatha ikhadi lika-'a' wayesefunda umsindo /a/.</p> <p>Wayesebeka u-'a' eduze kuka-'m'. Ngemva kwaloko wayesesho igama: /m/ /a/ -- ma.</p> <p>'Uyakwazi ukufunda!' kwasho uMnu. Lehoko ejabule kakhulu.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ekugcineni kwesifundo, uKelebogang, uMojakisani kanye noMagau bagijimela ndawonye enkundleni yokudlala. Badlala kwaze kwaphuma uthishanhlolo ehhovisini lakhe ebatshela ukuthi mabaye ekhaya ngaphambi kokuthi kuhlwe.</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Ngenkathi eya ekhaya, uMogau wayechichima injabulo. Kuzothiواني uma ngingaba umfundi obendlula bonke ekilasini? Kuzothiواني uma ngingenza abangane abasha? Kuzothiواني, kuzothiواني, kuzothiواني...?	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uMogau echichima injabulo? Kufanele ukuthi yingoba isikole asisibi kangako, manje naye useyakwazi ukufunda!
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wahlangana nini uMnu. Lehoko noMogau kanye nabanye abafundi ababedinga usizo olwengeziwe?	Wahlangana nabo emva kokuphuma kwesikole.
Ngobani abanye abafundi ababedinga usizo ngokufunda?	UKelebogang kanye noMojakisani nabo babedinga usizo ngokufunda.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uMogau wayengasasithandi isikole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayengakwazi ukufunda.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayezizwa enokwesaba usuku lonke esikoleni ngokuthi wayengakwazi ukufunda njengabanye abafundi.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayekhathazekile ngokuthi angeke aze akwazi ukufunda.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayekhathazekile ngokuthi kukhona okungalungile ngaye.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi uMnu. Lehoko uzomthethisa uma ethola ukuthi akakwazi ukufunda.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi uyena yedwa umfundi ekilasini lakhe owayengakwazi ukufunda.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

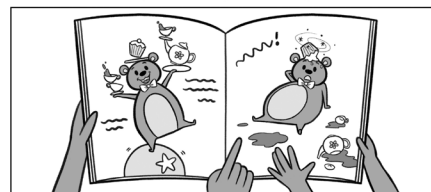
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - imisindo
  - ilunga
  - ukwakha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masifunde kanye kanye, kanye kanye, kanye kanye X2 sizokwaz' ukufunda.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>
Masifunde imisindo, imisindo imisindo X2 siyiqonde yonke.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde onkamisa, onkamisa, onkamisaX2 sizokwakh' amagama.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde ongwaqa ongwaqa, ongwaqa X2 Sizokwakh' imsho	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masihlanganise konke, konke, konke X2 Sizobhal' izincwadi.	<i>Khombisani ukubhala encwadini.</i>
Masifunde izincwadi, izincwadi, izincwadiX2 esizibhalileyo.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ns/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /ns/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **insika, izinsuku, insimu**

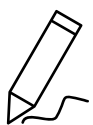
#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **insimu, insika, insila, insini, izinsuku**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_




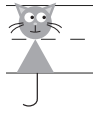
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

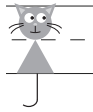
Imizuzu eyi-15

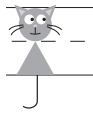
### Bhala u/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

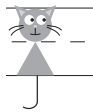
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ns**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

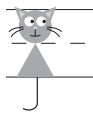
 ns ns      ns ns

 insimu insimu

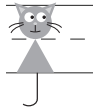
 insika insika

 insila insila

 insini insini

 izinsuku izinsuku

 Umama uya ensimini zonke

 izinsuku.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owazizwa unamahloni ngaso, njengoMogau.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka amazwana omdwebo. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenye yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

**Ngazizwa nginamahloni ngesikhathi...**

**Ngazizwa ngiba ngcono ngesikhathi...**

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngalokho okwabenza bazizwa beba ngcono.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 5 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi : Ngaze ngazizwa ngiba ngcono ngesikhathi umngane wami engitshela ukuthi kunokugcola ebhulukweni lami, futhi wangisiza ukulihlanza!
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake imininingwane kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: umngane wakho ekhuluma nawe.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngazizwa ngiba ngcono ngesikhathi umngane wami engisiza ukulihlanza.
- 8 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngezindlela esingazizwa siba ngcono ngazo ngemva kokuba namahloni nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: umngane, ukukhuluma, ukukhala, umama, uthisha, ukulihlanza, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini eyakusiza ukuba uzizwe ungcono ngemva kokuzizwa unamahloni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela ngalokho okwabenza bazizwa ngcono.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngazizwa ngiba ngcono ngesikhathi...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!



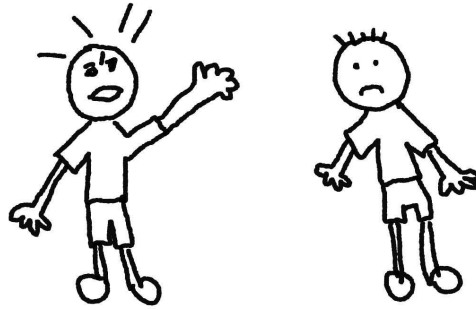
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathole umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazowengeza** kulokhu!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

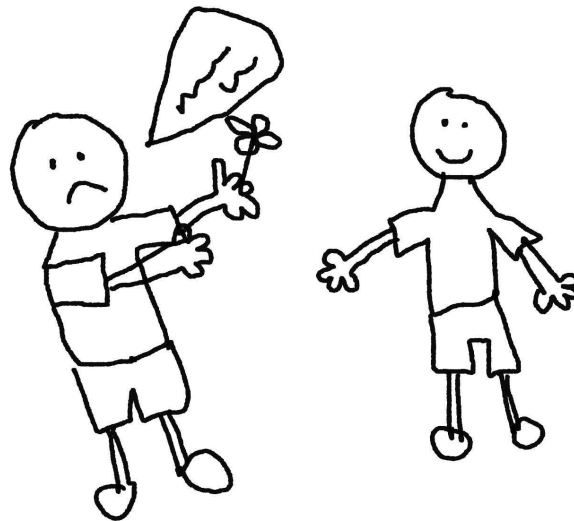
### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Hlanganisa wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wangaleli sonto ube yincwadi. Yibeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.*



Ngdzizwa ngindahloni ngenkathi  
ngidelele umngane wami.



Ngdzizwa kangcono ngenkathi  
ngixolisa kuyend.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **intuthu**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/nt/-/u/-/th/-/u/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /nt/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /u/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /th/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /u/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **intuthu**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /in/-/tu/-/th/ = **intuthu**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **insika**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **izinti**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /z/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /nt/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /i/
- 8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/z/-/i/-/nt/-/i/
- 9 Bhala igama: **izinti**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/zin/-/ti/ = **izinti**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **insini**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UMogau ufunda ukufunda</b></p> <p>Ngesikhathi uMogau eqala isikole, wayesithanda kakhulu. Wayemthanda uthisha wakhe, uMnu. Lehoko. Wayebathanda abangane bakhe oKhomotjo kanye no-Bokang. Wayekuthanda ukulalela izindaba.</p> <p>Nokho, kamuva uMogau wayengasasithandi kangako isikole.</p> <p>Wayesamthanda uMnu. Lehoko. Wayesabathanda oKhomotjo kanye no-Bokang. Wayesakuthanda ukulalele izindaba. Kodwa uMogau wayezizwa esaba usuku lonke esikoleni ngoba wayengakwazi ukufunda. Ekuqaleni, kwakungekho izingane ezazikwazi ukufunda izinhlamvu zemisindo babembalwa kuphela ababekwazi ukufunda amagama abo. Kodwa manje, uMogau wayezizwa sengathi uyena yedwa owayengakwazi. Ngizokwenzani uma ngigcine ngingakwazi ukufunda? UMogau wakhathazeka. Ingabe kukhona yini okuthile okungalungile ngami? Kungathiwani, kungathiwani, kungathiwani...?</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngolunye usuku uMnu. Lehoko wabiza uMogau ukuba azofunda imisindo.</p> <p>Ngokuvamile, uMogau wayethanda ukubizwa, kodwa hhayi manje. Wayengayazi imisindo. UMogau wenza sengathi udinga ukuya endlini yangasese, wase ephuma ngejubane ekilasini.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMogau ebonakala eba namahloni kakhulu ngenkathi ebizwa, ngoba akakwazi ukufunda imisindo.</p>
<p>Ngesonto elilandelayo, uMnu. Lehoko wabiza uMogau ukuthi eze phambili azofunda amagama abonwa njalo angalolo suku. Ngokuvamile, uMogau wayethanda ukuya phambili kwekilasi, kodwa hhayi manje. Wayengawazi amagama abonwa njalo. UMogau wenza sengathi isisu sakhe sasibuhlungu, wayesebeka ikhanda lakhe phezu kwedeski, ezama ukwenza sengathi uyagula.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ukwethuka kukaMogau ngenkathi ebizwa futhi. Akafuni ngempela kube nomuntu ozokwazi ukuthi akakwazi ukufunda!</p>
<p>Emuva kwesonto elilodwa, uMnu. Lehoko wabiza uMogau ukuthi azokhuluma naye ngesikhathi sekhefu. UMogau wadla ukudla kwakhe kancane. Wayecabanga izinto eziningi. Ngizothini uma uMnu. Lehoko engithethisa? Kuzothiwani uma engitshela ukuthi ngiyisilima?</p> <p>Kuzothiwani, kuzothiwani, kuzothiwani...?</p>	<p><b>Ngingambona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMogau edla kancane ngoba ezizwa enokwesaba ukuthi uMnu. Lehoko uyazi!</p>

Isonto 8 • Isihloko: Ukufunda kuyajabulisa!

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ekugcineni uMogau wahamba wayohlala phansi etafuleni likaMnu.</p> <p>Lehoko ikhanda lakhe libheke phansi.</p> <p>'Kwenzenjani?' kubuza uMnu. Lehoko ngomusa.</p> <p>UMogau wabheka phezulu, emangele. UMnu. Lehoko akabukeki ethukuthele - wayemoyizela.</p> <p>'Ngibone sengathi unenkinga ngemisindo nangokufunda amagama abonwa njalo. Ungakhathazeki - sifunda ngezindlela ezahlukahlukene,' kusho uMnu. Lehoko ngomusa.</p> <p>'Kodwa... yimi ngedwa! Kuzothiwani uma ngingeke ngikwazi ukufunda!' kuphendula uMogau.</p> <p>'Cha, akuwena wedwa! Kunabanye abafundi abazizwa njengawe. Sizoba neqembu elikhethekile ndawonye. Ngaleyonye ndlela ngizokwazi ukukusiza ukuthi ufunde imisindo kanye namagama abonwa njalo.'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMogau ebonakala emangele ngenkathi uMnu. Lehoko ekhuluma naye ngomusa.</p> <p>Wayecabanga ukuthi uMnu. Lehoko uzothukuthela ngokuthi akakwazi ukufunda, kodwa wayengathukuthele.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, ngemva kokuphuma kwesikole, uMogau wasala ekilasini lakhe ngenkathi abanye beya emakhaya. Wabheka eduze kwakhe. UKelebogang kanye noMojakisani bebesele nabo. Wababuka emoyizela.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMogau ephefumula ngokukhululeka ngenkathi ebona ukuthi akuyena yedwa umfundi odinga usizo.</p>
<p>UMnu. Lehoko wababizela kukhaphethi ongaphambili. Wabakhombisa imisindo emithathu: /m/ /p/ kanye no- /a/. Bazilolonga ngokufunda imisindo izikhathi ezimbalwa. Ngemva kwaloko, wayesebeka imisindo phansi kukhaphethi. 'Mogau, ungasebenzisa yini imisindo ukwakha igama elithi 'ma'?' ebuza.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> inhliziyonye kaMogau ishaya ngamandla ngenkathi sekuyisikhathi sakhe sokwakha igama, ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi ukufunda kumenza azizwe ethukile.</p>
<p>UMogau wayeyazi le misindo. Waqala wathatha umsindo 'm'</p> <p>wayesefunda /m/. Ngemva kwaloko, wathatha ikhadi lika-'a' wayesefunda umsindo /a/.</p> <p>Wayesebeka u-'a' eduze kuka-'m'. Ngemva kwaloko wayesesho igama: /m/ /a/ -- ma.</p> <p>'Uyakwazi ukufunda!' kwasho uMnu. Lehoko ejabule kakhulu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMogau ebonakala emangele ngenkathi uMnu. Lehoko ethi uyakwazi ukufunda!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni kwesifundo, uKelebogang, uMojakisani kanye noMagau bagijimela ndawonye enkundleni yokudlala. Badlala kwaze kwaphuma uthishanhloko ehhovisini lakhe ebatshele ukuthi mabaye ekhaya ngaphambi kokuthi kuhlwe.</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Ngenkathi eya ekhaya, uMogau wayechichima injabulo. Kuzothiwani uma ngingaba umfundi obendlula bonke ekilasini? Kuzothiwani uma ngingenza abangane abasha? Kuzothiwani, kuzothiwani, kuzothiwani...?	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uMogau emoyizela kakhulu ngenkathi efika ekhaya. Ngicabanga ukuthi usezoqala futhi ukuthanda isikole, ngoba akasazizwa esaba ukuthi uMnu. Lehoko uzothola ukuthi akakwazi ukufunda.
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
UMogau wayecabanga ukuthi uMnu. Lehoko uzozizwa kanjani uma ethola ukuthi uMogau akakwazi ukufunda?	Wayecabanga ukuthi kungenzeka azizwe ethukuthele.
Ucabanga ukuthi uMogau uzozizwa kanjani ngesikole manje?	<i>Ngicabanga ukuthi uzozizwa ... ngoba ...</i>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ucabanga ukuthi kungani uMnu. Lehoko wayefuna ukubona uMogau emuva kokuphuma kwesikole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukunika uMogau usizo olwengeziwe.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayebona ukuthi uMogau wayenamahloni. Wayengafuni ukuthi abanye abafundi baqaphele ukuthi uMogau (noKelebogang kanye noMojakisani) babenobunzima bokufunda.</li> <li>• Wayefuna ukunika abafundi abanobunzima bokufunda isikhathi sokuthi abanake ngokugcwele.</li> <li>• Wayefuna ukuthi uMogau, uKelebogang kanye noMojakisani babone ukuthi bangakwazi ukufunda!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukumoyizela
  - ukuziqhenya
  - khululeka
  - ukukhululeka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Masifunde kanye kanye, kanye kanye, kanye kanye X2 sizokwaz' ukufunda.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>
Masifunde imisindo, imisindo imisindo X2 siyiqonde yonke.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde onkamisa, onkamisa, onkamisaX2 sizokwakh' amagama.	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masifunde ongwaqa ongwaqa, ongwaqa X2 Sizokwakh' imsho	<i>Uthisha / umfundi uzokhomba imisindo.</i>
Masihlanganise konke, konke, konke X2 Sizobhal' izincwadi.	<i>Khombisani ukubhala encwadini.</i>
Masifunde izincwadi, izincwadi, izincwadiX2 esizibhalileyo.	<i>Khombisani ukufunda incwadi.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uMogau wazizwa...ngoba...  
Uma ngangiwuMogau...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>nt</b>	<b>ns</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>th</b>	<b>e</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /**nt**/ kanye /**ns**/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi:  
/i/-/ns/-/i/-/k/-/a/ = **insika**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa /l/-/u/-/n/-/i/ = **luni**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **nt, ns**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **intuthu, izinti, umuntu, insimu, insika, insila, insini, izinsuku, luni, ikati, izolo, thula, thina**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Lingisa** indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokwakha isithombe** sento esembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngeso lengqondo uMogau ebonakala enamahloni kakhulu njengoba egijima eya endlini yangasese.
- 3 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaMogau ebonakala enamahloni ngaphandle kwegumbi lakhe lokufundela.
- 4 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazobona ngeso lengqondo into esembhalweni.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe emqondweni wabo ethathelwe embhalweni.
- 7 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isondo**

**9**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukugcina imizimba yethu  
iphile kahle futhi iphephile**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: yenza iphosta yezinto eziphephile noma ezingaphephile.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga izindlela zokugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukeni, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 42, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 43, Masijabule**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 44, Masifunde & Ikhasi 45, Masibhale**

**Umsebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe sento oyenzayo ukugcina umzimba wakho uphile kahle futhi uphephile.**

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: ULesigo uzizwa engakhululekile
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi izinto ezinempilo enhle emizimbeni yethu?
  - b Yiziphi izinto ezingenayo impilo enhle emizimbeni yethu?
  - c Yiziphi izinto esingazenza ukuzigcina siphephile?
  - d Yiziphi izinto ezingaphephile?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukungakhululeki
  - impilo enhle
  - impilo engeyinhle
  - themba

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Geza geza geza umzimba wakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza umzimba.</i>
Geza, geza, geza ikhanda lakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza ikhanda.</i>
Geza, geza gez' izindlebe zakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza izindlebe.</i>
Geza, geza, gez' imilenze yakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza izindlebe.</i>
Uma ugeza, ugeza, uzohlala uhlanzekile.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza yonke indawo.</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi lemisindo namagama alandelayo: (inani alifani kuye ngolimi)
  - a **intuthu**
  - b **izinti**
  - c **entathakusa**
  - d **izintonga**
  - e **umuntu**
  - f **insimu**
  - g **insika**
  - h **insila**
  - i **insini**
  - j **izinsuku**
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Hlala uphephile Lesego.
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngomuntu omethembayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ngiyamethemba...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazocabanga ngomuntu abamethembayo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngiyamethemba umfowethu. Ngingamtshela yonke into. Ngaso sonke isikhathi ngizizwa ngingcono uma ngikhuluma naye ngenkinga enginayo.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ukhuluma nomfowenu.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngiyamethemba umfowethu.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

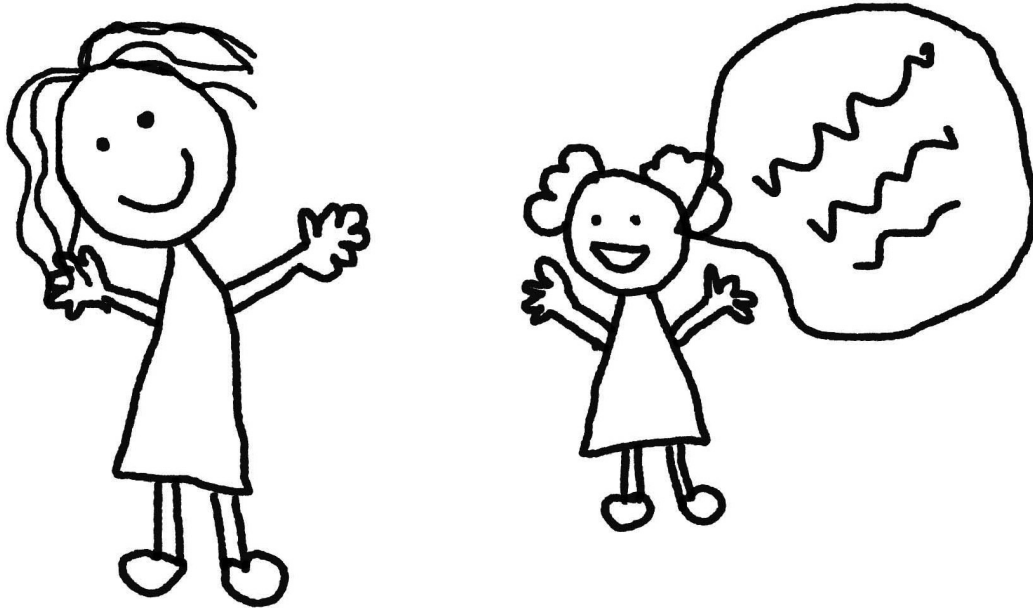
- 1 Cabangani ngabantu eningabethemba nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: udadewethu, umfowethu, uthisha, u-anti, umalume, ugogo, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ubani omethembayo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ngomuntu abamethembayo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngiyamethemba...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.
- 3 **Chaza ukuthi nizokwengeza imininingwane emibhalweni yenu ngoLwesithathu.**



Ngixamethemba uddewethu.



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ny/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /ny/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **inyoka, inyama, inyanga**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **nyathela, inyoka, nyonyoba, inyama, inyanga**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



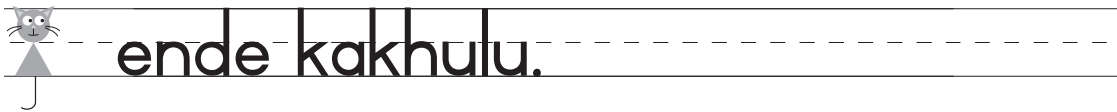
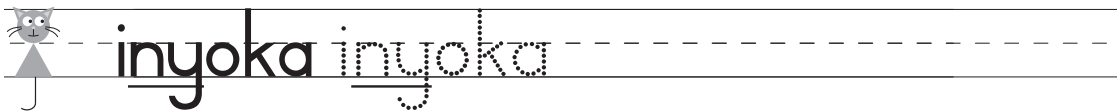
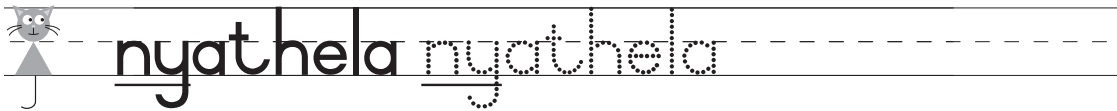
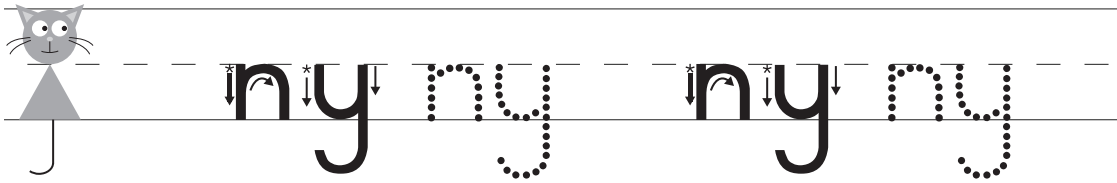
## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ny**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>ULesego uzizwa engakhululekile</b></p> <p>ULesego wayehlezi ngokwesaba embhedeni wakhe. Umama wakhe wayemtshela ukuthi umalume wakhe uTumelo uzoza ezodla isidlo sasemini ngeSonto. Wayengathandisi kahle uLesego ukuvakasha kukamalume wakhe uTumelo. Wayengathandi indlela ayemgona ngayo. Wayengathandi futhi indlela amqabula ngayo emlonyeni.</p>	
<p>UMapule, udadewabo kaLesego omdala, weza ekamelweni.</p> <p>‘Kwenzenjani Lesego?’ ebuza.</p> <p>‘Akukho lutho,’ kusho uLesego eqamba amanga.</p> <p>UMapule wahlala phansi eduze naye. ‘Ngiyabona ukuthi kukhona okungalungile!’ esho. ‘Ngitshele!’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uLesego esaba ukutshela udadewabo? Kungenzeka ukuthi ucabanga ukuthi imizwa yakhe mibi noma iyiphutha!</p>
<p>‘Angithandisi kahle uma uMalume uTumelo evakasha. Ngizizwa ... Angazi,’ kwasho uLesego. ‘Kodwa ungatsheli muntu!’ Angifuni ukuthi umama angithukuthelele!’</p> <p>‘Ngiyazi ukuthi uzizwa kanjani. Angithandi uma engiqabula emlonyeni.’ Kwasho uMapule. ‘Ngicabanga ukuthi sitshele umama. Lokhu kuyinkinga uma kukhona umuntu osenza singakhululeki!’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uLesego esaba ukutshela umama wakhe? Oh! Kungenzeka ukuthi uyesaba ukuthi umama wakhe uzothi imizwa yakhe ayifanele!</p>
<p>‘Hhayi! Uzosithukuthelela uma sisho izinto ezingalungile ngomfowabo. Angifuni ukumthukuthelisa!’ kukhala uLesego.</p> <p>‘Ngiyazi ukuthi lokhu kuyathusa – kodwa mhlawumbe kufanele! Mhlawumbe angasisiza sizizwe ngcono. Kanti futhi okungenani sizobe simtshela sobabili,’ kusho uMapule, ebambe isandla sikaLesego.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uMapule akasabi yini? Kufanele ukuthi uzwa sengathi imizwa yabo ifanele.</p>
<p>UMapule kanye noLesego bathola umama wabo epheka isidlo sasemini. ‘Mama, siding ukukhuluma nawe,’ kwasho uMapule ngesibindi. Ngakho-ke uMapule watshela umama wakhe ukuthi uMalume uTumelo ubenza bazizwe bengakhululekile.</p>	

Isonto 9 • Isihloko: Ukugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Umama wadonsa umoya. ULesego wayecabanga ukuthi umama wakhe wayezilungiselela ukuthetha.</p> <p>'Ngiyajabula ukuthi ningitshelile. Akufanele kube yimfihlo uma kukhona umuntu okwenza uzizwe ungakhululekile. Lona umuzwa obalulekile okungafanele uwuzibe. Ngizokhuluma naye.'</p> <p>'Kanti futhi, Mapule angifuni ukuthi wena noma uLesego niphinde nibe naye nodwa,' kusho umama ngokuzimisela. 'Kufanele nihlale ndawonye uma ninomalume uTumelo.'</p>	
<p>ULesego kanye noMapule baya ngaphandle ukuyodlala. Kusenjalo wabona umama wakhe ngefasisitela ekhuluma ocingweni. ULesego wayekhathazekile ngokuthi umama wakhe uzothini kuMalume uTumelo. Wayazi ukuthi akufanele alalele, kodwa azange akwazi ukuzibamba. Wagijima wayohlala ngenzansi kwefasisitela lasekhishini.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yini lena ekhathaza uLesego? Mhlawumbe usazizwa sengathi lemizwa yakhe ngoMalulume uTumelo iyiphutha.</p>
<p>'Tumelo,' kwasho umama ngezwi eliqinile, 'amantombazane azizwa engakhululekile uma amadoda angewona ubaba wabo ewagona noma ewaqabula. Ngicela uhloniphe imizwa yawo – mane nishayane ngesandla esisodwa uma ubabingelela.'</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi uMalume uTumelo engena emnyango, akazange ngisho azame ukugona noma ukuqabula amantombazane. Wamane wathi, 'Isonto elimnandi Mapule noLesego,' wayeseiphakamisa isandla sakhe bashayana ngezandla.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uLesego uzizwa kanjani manje? Kufanele abone ukuthi imizwa yakhe ibiyiqiniso kanti ibalulekile.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Ubani owenza uLesego azizwe engakhululekile?</p>	<p>UMalume uTumelo umenza azizwe engakhululekile.</p>
<p>ULesego watshela ubani ukuthi uzizwa engakhululekile?</p>	<p>Watshela udadewabo omdala uMapule.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Masenze <b>ukucabangela</b>. Ucabanga ukuthi imizwa kaLesego ifanele noma ayifanele?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngicabanga ukuthi imizwa kaLesego yayifanele ngoba....</li> <li>• Ngicabanga ukuthi imizwa kaLesego ayifanele ngoba....</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isibindi
  - ukuziba
  - ngaphansi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Geza geza geza umzimba wakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza umzimba.</i>
Geza, geza, geza ikhanda lakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza ikhanda.</i>
Geza, geza gez' izindlebe zakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza izindlebe.</i>
Geza, geza, gez' imilenze yakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza izindlebe.</i>
Uma ugeza, ugeza, uzohlala uhlanzekile.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza yonke indawo.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.







## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /nz/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama anomisindo /nz/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **isenzo, amanzi, inzuzo**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **amanzi, inzila, isenzo, nzulu, inzuzo**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

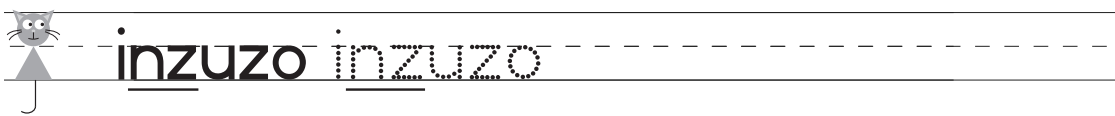
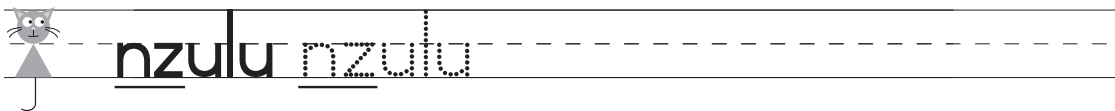
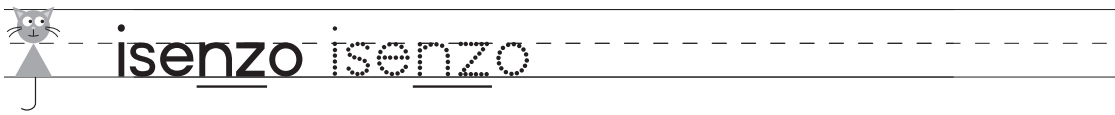
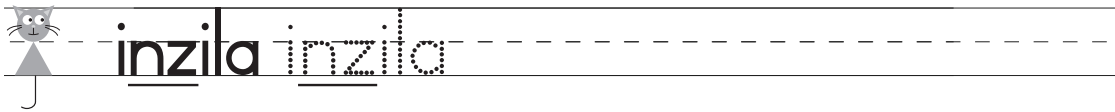
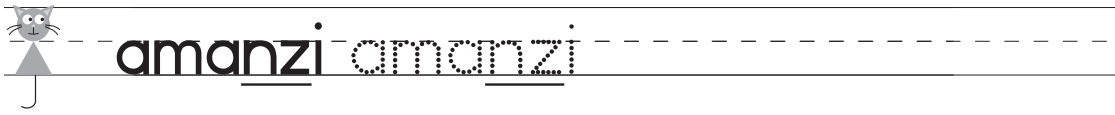
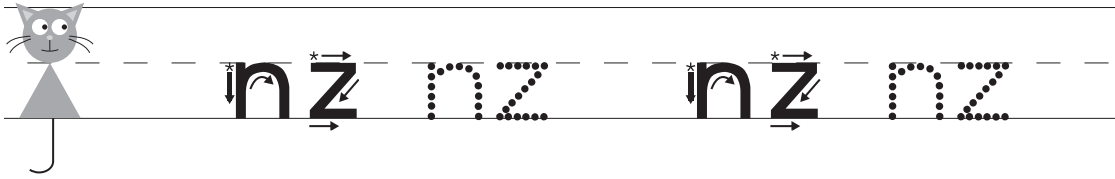


## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nz**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngomuntu omethembayo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka umusho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

**Ngiyamethemba...**

**Ngiyamethemba ngoba...**

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngokuthi kungani bamethemba umuntu abamkethile.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 5 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngiyamethemba umfowethu ngoba ngingamtshele yonke into futhi akangahluleli. Futhi uyazigcina izimfihlo zami.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze wengeze imininingwane kudwebo wakho, njengokuthi: wena kanye nomfowenu nikhuluma, nibukeka nijabulile, njl.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngiyamethemba ngoba akangahluleli.
- 8 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama amayelana nokwethemba nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukugcina izimfihlo, ukungangehluleli, ukungangihleki, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Kungani umethemba umuntu omkethile?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela isizathu esenza bamethembe umuntu abamkethile.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngiyamethemba ngoba...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

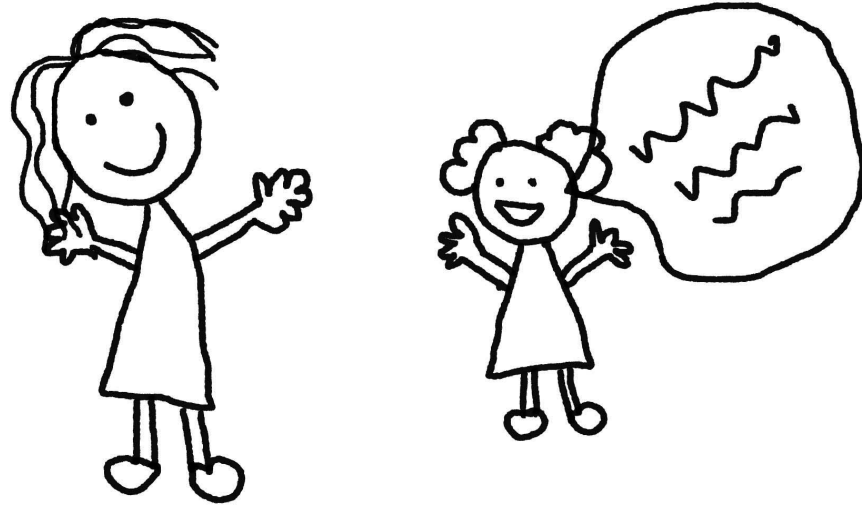
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathole umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazowengeza** kulokhu!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Ngixdmethemba uddewethu.



Ngixdmethemba ngoba uxangisiza  
kanti futhi uxangindkekela.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 9.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **inyoka**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/ny/-/o/-/k/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /ny/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /o/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /k/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inyoka**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /in/-/yo/-/ka/ = **inyoka**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **isenzo**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **inyama**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /ny/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /m/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/ny/-/a/-/m/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama: **inyama**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /in/-/ya/-/ma/ = **inyama**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **inzuzo**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>ULesego uzizwa engakhululekile</b></p> <p>ULesego wayehlezi ngokwesaba embhedeni wakhe. Umama wakhe wayemtshele ukuthi umalume wakhe uTumelo uzoza ezodla isidlo sasemini ngeSonto. Wayengathandisi kahle uLesego ukuvakasha kukamalume wakhe uTumelo. Wayengathandi indlela ayemgona ngayo. Wayengathandi futhi indlela amqabula ngayo emlonyeni.</p>	<p>ULesego kungenzeka ukuthi <b>ucabanga</b> ukuthi imizwa anayo ngomalume wakhe ayiqiniso noma iyiphutha.</p>
<p>UMapule, udadewabo kaLesego omdala, weza ekamelweni.</p> <p>'Kwenzenjani Lesego?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Akukho lutho,' kusho uLesego eqamba amanga.</p> <p>UMapule wahlala phansi eduze naye. 'Ngiyabona ukuthi kukhona okungalungile!' esho. 'Ngitshele!'</p>	<p>Kungenzeka ukuthi uLesego <b>ucabanga</b> ukuthi ingabe kufanele yini amtshele ngemizwa yakhe noma ayigcine iyimfihlo!</p>
<p>'Angithandisi kahle uma uMalume uTumelo evakasha. Ngizizwa ... Angazi,' kwasho uLesego. 'Kodwa ungatsheli muntu!' Angifuni ukuthi umama angithukuthelele!'</p> <p>'Ngiyazi ukuthi uzizwa kanjani. Angithandi uma engiqabula emlonyeni.' Kwasho uMapule. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi sitshela umama. Lokhu kuyinkinga uma kukhona umuntu osenza singakhululeki!'</p>	<p>UMapule <b>ucabanga</b> ukuthi imizwa yabo ngomalume wabo ayilona iphutha!</p>
<p>'Hhayi! Uzosithukuthelela uma sisho izinto ezingalungile ngomfowabo. Angifuni ukumthukuthelisa!' kukhala uLesego.</p> <p>'Ngiyazi ukuthi lokhu kuyathusa – kodwa mhlawumbe kufanele! Mhlawumbe angasisiza sizizwe ngcono. Kanti futhi okungenani sizobe simtshela sobabili,' kusho uMapule, ebambe isandla sikaLesego.</p>	<p>UMapule <b>ucabanga</b> ukuthi imizwa yabo ibalulekile kanti kufanele baxoxe ngayo!</p>
<p>UMapule kanye noLesego bathola umama wabo epheka isidlo sasemini. 'Mama, siding ukukhuluma nawe,' kwasho uMapule ngesibindi. Ngakho-ke uMapule watshela umama wakhe ukuthi uMalume uTumelo ubenza bazizwe bengakhululekile.</p>	



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Umama wadonsa umoya. ULesego wayecabanga ukuthi umama wakhe wayezilungiselela ukuthetha.</p> <p>‘Ngiyajabula ukuthi ningitshelile. Akufanele kube yimfihlo uma kukhona umuntu okwenza uzizwe ungakhululekile. Lona umuzwa obalulekile okungafanele uwuzibe. Ngizokhuluma naye.’</p> <p>‘Kanti futhi, Mapule angifuni ukuthi wena noma uLesego niphinde nibe naye nodwa,’ kusho umama ngokuzimisela. ‘Kufanele nihlale ndawonye uma ninomalume uTumelo.’</p>	<p><b>Ukucabangela</b> kukaMapule bekuyiqiniso! Imizwa yabo ifanelekile kanti ibalulekile.</p>
<p>ULesego kanye noMapule baya ngaphandle ukuyodlala. Kusenjalo wabona umama wakhe ngefasitela ekhuluma ocingweni. ULesego wayekhathazekile ngokuthi umama wakhe uzothini kuMalume uTumelo. Wayazi ukuthi akufanele alalele, kodwa azange akwazi ukuzibamba. Wagijima wayohlala ngenzansi kwefasitela lasekhishini.</p>	
<p>‘Tumelo,’ kwasho umama ngezwi eliqinile, ‘amantombazane azizwa engakhululekile uma amadoda angewona ubaba wabo ewagona noma ewaqabula. Ngicela uhloniphe imizwa yawo – mane nishayane ngesandla esisodwa uma ubabingelela.’</p>	<p>Umama kaLesego wayithatha imizwa yabo ngendlela efanele. Ngesikhathi esilandelayo, ngicabanga ukuthi uLesego <b>uzocabanga</b> ukuthi imizwa yakhe ayilona iphutha.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uMalume uTumelo engena emnyango, akazange ngisho azame ukugona noma ukuqabula amantombazane. Wamane wathi, ‘ISonto elimnandi Mapule noLesego,’ wayesephakamisa isandla sakhe bashayana ngezandla.</p>	
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yini eyenza uLesego azizwe engakhululekile?</p>	<p>Indlela uMalume uTumelo amgona naphinde amqabule ngayo.</p>
<p>Kungani uLesego eyehlezi ngezansi kwefasitela lasekhishini?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuze ezokwazi ukuzwa umama wakhe ekhuluma ocingweni.</li> <li>• Ukuze ezokwazi ukuzwa ukuthi umama wakhe wayethini kuMalume uTumelo.</li> </ul>
<p>Kungani uLesego eyehlezi ngezansi kwefasitela lasekhishini?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuze ezokwazi ukuzwa umama wakhe ekhuluma ocingweni.</li> <li>• Ukuze ezokwazi ukuzwa ukuthi umama wakhe wayethini kuMalume uTumelo.</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uLesego wayengafuni ukutshela muntu ngemizwa yakhe?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayengenaso isiqiniseko sokuthi imizwa yakhe ifanelekile.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayesaba ukuthukuthelisa umama wakhe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukwahlulela
  - ukukholwa
  - imfihlo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Geza geza geza umzimba wakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza umzimba.</i>
Geza, geza, geza ikhanda lakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza ikhanda.</i>
Geza, geza gez' izindlebe zakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza izindlebe.</i>
Geza, geza, gez' imilenze yakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza izindlebe.</i>
Uma ugeza, ugeza, uzohlala uhlanzekile.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza yonke indawo.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Kule ndaba...
  - Le ndaba ingifundisa ukuthi...
  - Le ndaba ixhumana nesihloko sethu esithi '*Ukugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile*' ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>ny</b>	<b>nz</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>ng</b>
<b>th</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>d</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/ny/** kanye **/nz/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi:  
**/i/-/nz/-/i/-/l/-/o/ = inzilo**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa **/b/-/u/-/b/-/a/ = buba**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ny, nz**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **nyathela, inyoka, nyonyoba, inyama, inyanga, amanzi, inzilo, isenzo, nzulu, inzuzo, buba, idamu, zabalaza, thula, ukudla, idlozi**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Lingisa** indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokwakha isithombe** sento esembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngikhumbula ukuthi uLesego wazizwa ekhathezekile.
- 3 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaLesego ehlezi embhedeni wakhe, ebonakala ekhathazekile.
- 4 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazobona ngeso lengqondo into esembhalweni.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe emqondweni wabo ethathelwe embhalweni.
- 7 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 3**

**Isondo**

**10**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukugcina imizimba yethu  
iphile kahle futhi iphephile**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozebeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zokuzivocavoca okwehlukene abantwana abangakwenza ukuze bazigcine bephile kahle, njl.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga izindlela zokugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 46, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 47, Masijabule

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 2: Ikhasi 48, Masifunde & Ikhasi 49, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somuntu okusizayo ukuze uhlale uphile kahle futhi uphephile.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaHulisani egeza izandla zakhe endabeni eseNcwadini  
Enkulu: Hlala uphephile Hulisani
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Ifana kanjani impilo ehle nokuphepha?
  - b Yehluka kanjani impilo enhle nokuphepha?
  - c Kungenzeka yini ube nempilo enhle kodwa ungaphephile?
  - d Kungenzeka yini uphephe kodwa ungabi nempilo enhle?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - igciwane
  - ukusabalala
  - amagciwane

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Geza geza geza umzimba wakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza umzimba.</i>
Geza, geza, geza ikhanda lakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza ikhanda.</i>
Geza, geza gez' izindlebe zakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza izindlebe.</i>
Geza, geza, gez' imilenze yakho.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza izindlebe.</i>
Uma ugeza, ugeza, uzohlala uhlanzekile.	<i>Khombisa ukugeza yonke indawo.</i>



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo: (*inani alifani kuye ngolimi*)
  - a nyathela
  - b inyoka
  - c nyonyoba
  - d inyama
  - e inyanga
  - f amanzi
  - g inzilo
  - h isenzo
  - i nzulu
  - j inzuzo
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Hlala uphephile Hulisani
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento oyenzayo ukuze ugcine umzimba wakhe uphile kahle.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka amazwana omdwebo. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenye yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** Ukuze ngihlale ngiphile kahle...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngento abayenzayo ukuze bagcine imizimba yabo iphile kahle.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngenza izinto eziningi ukuze ngiphile kahle. Ngivocavoca umzimba wami. Ngidla ukudla okwakha umzimba kanye nemifino. Ngigeza izandla zami. Kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi ngizobhala ngokuzivocavoca ukuze ngihlale ngiwumqemane futhi ngiqinile.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ugijima noma uphakamisa izinsimbi.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngiyazivocavoca ukuze ngihlale ngiphile kahle.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngemikhuba yezempilo eyehlukene nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukudla okunempilo, imifino, izithelo, ukudla okwakha umzimba, ukugijima, ukugeza izandla, ukufaka isifonyo, ukugeza umzimba, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini into oyenzayo ukuze uhlale uphile kahle?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ngomkhuba wabo wezempilo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ukuze ngihlale ngiphile kahle...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.
- 3 **Chaza ukuthi nizokwengeza iminingwane emibhalweni yenu ngoLwesithathu.**



Ngidlidlid ibhold lezinydwo ukuze  
ngizigcine ngiphilile.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### Buyekeza imisindo namagama

##### BUYEKEZA IMISINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ch/ /th/ /xh/ /hh/ /dl/ /hl/ /kl/ /nc/ /nd/ /ng/ /nj/ /nk/ /nq/ /nt/ /ns/ /ny/ /nz/
- 2 Phakamisa amafleshi-khadi ngendlela ehlukele yokulandelana bese utshela abafundi ngabanye ukuthi bafunde imisindo.
- 3 Namathisela imisindo yamafleshi-khadi ebhodini.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi beze ngaphambili bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhe bese bebhala phansi amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ezincwadini zabo.

##### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



### Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

#### buyekeza um/imisindo/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngongqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele imisho ezincwadini zabo.

 Kithi kukhona ixhaphozi

 eduze nexhokovana.

Ubaba uthengele umama  
indandatho enkulu.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kokuqala**

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Hlala uphephile Hulisani</b></p> <p>‘Sekuyisikhathi sokulala!’ kwasho ubaba kaHulisani, ecima umabonakude.</p>	--
<p>Kodwa uHulisani wayengakwazi ukulala. Igciwane elisha lalibhebhetheka emhlabeni wonke. Wayazi ukuthi amagciwane agulisa abantu. Ngenye inkathi, amagciwane aphinde abulale abantu. UHulisani wayecabanga ngamagciwane esenamathele emzimbeni wakhe, emgulisa.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uHulisani wayezizwa ethukile ngoba nakhu akakwazi ukulala!</p>
<p>‘Angikwazi ukuya esikoleni!’ uHulisani etshela ubaba wakhe ekuseni. ‘Kunegciwane elibhebhetheka emhlabeni wonke. Angifuni ukugula!’ esho eciphiza izinyembezi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uHulisani akafuni ukuya esikoleni ngoba wesaba ukuthi uzogula lapho.</p>
<p>‘Huli, kunegciwane elibhebhethekayo. Kodwa akufanele sibe novalo. Singafunda kabanzi ngokuthi sihlale siphephile,’ kwasho ubaba wakhe, ethatha uringo lwakhe ebhala kulona. ‘Ake senze ucwaningo.’</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uHulisani akazi ukuthi kumele enzeni ukuze ahlale ephilile futhi epephile. Kungenzeka ukuthi lokhu kumenza azizwe enokwesaba.</p>
<p>‘Kulungile-ke, into yokuqala ebalulekile ukugwema ukubamba abanye abantu.’ kwasho ubaba wakhe. ‘Okwamanje ukuthi ungagoni noma ubambane ngezandla nabangane bakho.’</p> <p>‘Kulungile,’ kwasho uHulisani, ‘Kodwa ekilasini khona? Ngihlala eduze kakhulu nezinye izingane.’</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uHulisani akajwayele ukugeza izandla ngendlela efanele, ngoba akazange asebenzise insipho ngenkathi egeza izandla zakhe okokuqala! Ngicabanga ukuthi kuzomsiza ukwenza lolu cwanningo nobaba wakhe!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Kukhona ezinye izinto ongazenza ukuze uhlale uphephile,' kwachaza ubaba kaHulisani. 'Kufanele ugeze izandla zakho ngaso sonke isikhathi.'</p> <p>UHulisani waya kusinki wafaka izandla zakhe emanzini. 'Nakho-ke!' esho.</p> <p>Ubaba wakhe wahleka. 'Huli, akulona uhlobo olufunekayo lokugeza izandla olubulala amagciwane lolo,' esho emphindisela kusinki. 'Kufanele usebenzise insipho bese uhlikihla ingxenye ngayinye yezandla zakho ukuze ususe amagciwane,' echaza njengoba ebeka insipho ezandleni zakhe. 'Ungacula noma ubale ufike kuma-20 ngenkathi uhlikihla. Khona uzokwazi ukukhumbula ukuze isikhathi eside ngokwanele!'</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi sebeqedile ukuze izandla zabo, ubaba kaHulisani wabuka ucingo lwakhe futhi.</p> <p>'Enye indlela eyokuzigcina uphephile ukugwema ukubamba ubuso bakho,' emtshela, 'ngoba amagciwane angangena emzimbeni ngamehlo, amakhala kanye nangomlomo.'</p> <p>Ngaso lesi sikhathi, ikhala likaHulisani lalilunywa. Waphakamisa isandla sakhe ethi uyazinwaya, wabuye wayeka. 'Kodwa uma ngizwa ukulunywa?' ekhathazekile.</p> <p>'Kulungile, ungenkathi izandla zakho ngaphambi kokuthi uzinwaye! Noma usebenzise ithishu,' kwasho ubaba, emnikeza ithishu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uHulisani ujwayele ukubamba ubuso bakhe enganakile. Ngicabanga ukuthi kungasiza kakhulu ukwenza ucwaningo lokuthi ungahlala kanjani uphilile futhi uphephile.</p>
<p>'Okunye ofanele ukukhumbule ukuthi uma ukhwehlela noma uthimula, kufanele usebenzise indololwane hhayi izandla zakho!' kwasho ubaba, emkhombisa. UHulisani wazilolongela ukukhwehlelela endololwaneni yakhe.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Esikoleni uHulisani wathola kunzima ukugxila. Wabona uMashudu ethimulela emoyeni. Wabona uPrincess edla iminwe yakhe. Usuku lonke uHulisani wayecabanga ngamagciwane ehlala emzimbeni wakhe, emgulisa.</p>	<p>UHulisani uyazi ukuthi kufanele azivikele. Kodwa, <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi abangane bakhe esikoleni abazange balwenze ucwaningo olufanayo olumayelana nalokhu.</p>
<p>Ekupheleni kosuku, waya kuthisha wakhe uNks. Khoza.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uHulisani ufuna abangane bakhe bazi ukuthi bangahlala kanjani bephilile futhi bephephile, njengaye.</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Thisha, bewazi yini ukuthi kunegciwane elibhebhetheka umhlabeni wonke?' kwabuza uHulisani. 'Ubaba wami ungifundise ngendlela yokuzigcina ngiphephile, ngokungabambi abanye, ngokugeza izandla, ngokungabambi ubuso bami, kanye nokukhwehlelela endololwaneni,' kwachaza uHulisani. 'Kodwa angicabangi ukuthi abalingani bami bayakwazi lokhu! Mhlawumbe ungabatshele ngalokhu?'</p>	
<p>'Nginecebo elingcono,' kwasho uNks. Khoza emoyizela.</p> <p>'Kusasa ekuseni, ungafundisa wonke umuntu ngokuthi angazigcina kanjani ephephile. Ucabanga kanjani?'</p>	--
<p>Ngaleyo ntambama, uHulisani wagijimela kubaba wakhe. 'Qagela ukuthi kwenzekeni? UNks Khoza ungicele ukuthi kusasa ngifundise ezinye izingane ngokuthi zingahlala kanjani ziphephile!'</p> <p>'Kuhle lokho!' kwasho ubaba wakhe,' kanti nginento efanelekile ongayigqoka!'</p> <p>Ubaba kaHulisani wakhipha isifonyo (<i>mask</i>) ephaketheni. 'Ngikuphathele lokhu namhlanje. Ukugqoka isifonyo kuzokusiza uhlale uphephe kakhulu kumagciwane,' esho.</p> <p>Ubaba kaHulisani wamsiza ngokufaka isifonyo. Wazizwa esekulungele ukufundisa ikilasi lakhe ngokuhlala bephephile.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukugqoka isifonyo kuzosiza uHulisani azizwe ephephe kakhulu kumsize futhi ngokuhlala ephilile.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wazizwa kanjani uHulisani ngokuya esikoleni?	Wayezizwa esaba ukuya esikoleni.
Ungazizwa kanjani uma ungezwa ngegciwane elibhebhetheka emhlabeni wonke?	<i>Ngingazizwa ngi ...</i>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uHulisani wayezizwa esaba?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayezwe ukuthi kunegciwane elibhebhethekayo.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayesaba ukuthi wayezogula.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengazi ukuthi angahlala kanjani ephephile.</li> <li>• Ngoba abalingani bakhe bebangaphilile kahle futhi bengaphephile.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - uvalo
  - ukwaziswa
  - cwaninga

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Geza geza geza umzimba wakho.	Khombisa ukugeza umzimba.
Geza, geza, geza ikhanda lakho.	Khombisa ukugeza ikhanda.
Geza, geza gez' izindlebe zakho.	Khombisa ukugeza izindlebe.
Geza, geza, gez' imilenze yakho.	Khombisa ukugeza izindlebe.
Uma ugeza, ugeza, uzohlala uhlanzekile.	Khombisa ukugeza yonke indawo.

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kulelisonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo namagama

#### BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA

- 1 Qiniseka ukuthi amafleshi-khadi amagama emisindo alungisiwe.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese utshela umfundi ngamunye alifunde.
- 3 Uma umfundi ehluleka ukufunda igama, msiza ngokuthi aphimise izinhlamvu zalo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala Kahle Ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### buyekeza um/imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele imisho ezincwadini zabo.

 Umalume uthutha amanqina

 engulube ngenqola.

 Amanzi abandayo aqeda

 ukoma masinyane.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engama-30

**Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa****ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngento oyenzayo ukuze ugcine umzimba wakhe uphile kahle.**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka amazwana omdwebo. Lokhu kuzoba yingxenywe yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:****Ukuze ngihlale ngiphile kahle...****...kungenza ngizizwe...****UKUTSHENGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngendlela abazizwa ngayo ngesikhathi benza okuthile ukuze baphile kahle.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 5 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngombhalo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngazizwa ngiqabulekile ngesikhathi ngizivocavoca. Ngazizwa nginamandla. Futhi ngazizwa ngijabula ngoba ngazi ukuthi ngenze into enhle kimina.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ufake imininingwane kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: wena ubukeka ujabulile, uphawu lwamazwi akhulunywayo athi 'ngizizwa ngiqabulekile!', njl.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ukuzivocavoca kwenza ngizizwe nginamandla futhi ngijabula.
- 8 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama emizwa nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukujabula, amandla, ukuziqhenya, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Uzizwa kanjani ngesikhathi wenza into ekwenza ube nempilo enhle?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela ngendlela abazizwa ngayo ngesikhathi benza okuthile ukuze baphile kahle.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: ...kungenza ngizizwe...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathole umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazowengeza** kulokhu!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake umusho.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

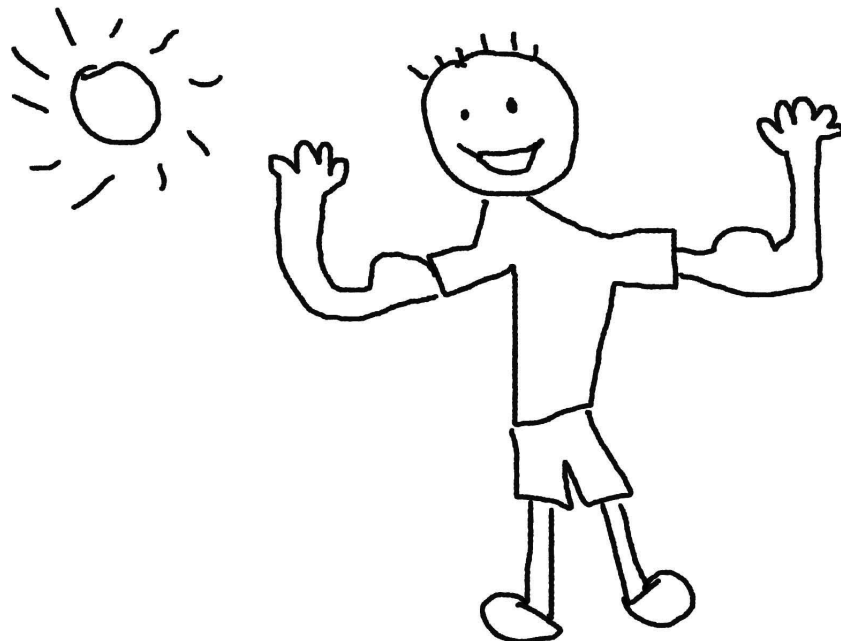
### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Hlanganisa wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wangaleli sonto ube yincwadi. Yibeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.*



Ngidlald ibhold lezinydwo ukuze  
ngizigcine ngiphilile.



Ibhold lezinydwo lingenza  
ngizizwe ngiqinile futhi ngiphilile.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 10**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesine



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Buyekeza ukuhlukanisa nokuhlanganisa.

### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili amqondofana, isibonelo: **ihhoko; ihholo**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ihhoko**
- 3 Cozulula igama ngezinhlamvu ezihamba zodwa: /i/-/hh/-/o/-/k/-/o/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /hh/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /o/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /k/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /o/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ihhoko**
- 10 Lingisa ukukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/hho/-/ko/ = **ihhoko**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **ihholo**

### SIYENZA...

- 1 Sebenzisa amanye amagama amabili ezwakala ngokufana, isibonelo: **hlela; ncela**
- 2 Yisho igama: **hlela**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /hl/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise igama ngohlamvu ngalunye /hl/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **hlela**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo egameni kanye nawe: /hle/-/la/ = **hlela**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **ncela**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Hlala uphephile Hulisani</b></p> <p>'Sekuyisikhathi sokulala!' kwasho ubaba kaHulisani, ecima umabonakude.</p>	--
<p>Kodwa uHulisani wayengakwazi ukulala. Igciwane elisha lalibhebhetheka emhlabeni wonke. Wayazi ukuthi amagciwane agulisa abantu. Ngenye inkathi, amagciwane aphinde abulale abantu. UHulisani wayecabanga ngamagciwane esenamathele emzimbeni wakhe, emgulisa.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uHulisani unolwazi oluthile ngamagciwane kodwa akanalwazi oluningi. Mhlawumbe uzizwa ethukile ngoba akanalwazi olwanele ngaleli gciwane elisha.</p>
<p>'Angikwazi ukuya esikoleni!' uHulisani etshela ubaba wakhe ekuseni. 'Kunegciwane elibhebhetheka emhlabeni wonke. Angifuni ukugula!' esho eciphiza izinyembezi.</p>	--
<p>'Huli, kunegciwane elibhebhethekayo. Kodwa akufanele sibe novalo. Singafunda kabanzi ngokuthi sihlale siphephile,' kwasho ubaba wakhe, ethatha ucingo lwakhe ebhala kulona. 'Ake senze ucwaningo.'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ulwazi olwanele olumayelana negciwane lungasiza uHulisani ukuze azizwe ephephile. Ngicabanga ukuthi yingakho ubaba wakhe esikisela ukuthi benze ucwaningo oluthile.</p>
<p>'Kulungile-ke, into yokuqala ebalulekile ukugwema ukubamba abanye abantu.' kwasho ubaba wakhe. 'Okwamanje ukuthi ungagoni noma ubambane ngezandla nabangane bakho.'</p> <p>'Kulungile,' kwasho uHulisani, 'Kodwa ekilasini khona? Ngihlala eduze kakhulu nezinye izingane.'</p> <p>'Kukhona ezinye izinto ongazenza ukuze uhlale uphephile,' kwachaza ubaba kaHulisani. 'Kufanele ugeze izandla zakho ngaso sonke isikhathi.'</p> <p>UHulisani waya kusinki wafaka izandla zakhe emanzini. 'Nakho-ke!' esho.</p> <p>Ubaba wakhe wahleka. 'Huli, akulona uhlobo olufunekayo lokugeza izandla olubulala amagciwane lolo,' esho emphindisela kusinki. 'Kufanele usebenzise insipho bese uhlikihla ingxenye ngayinye yezandla zakho ukuze ususe amagciwane,' echaza njengoba ebeka insipho ezandleni zakhe. 'Ungacula noma ubale ufike kuma-20 ngenkathi uhlikihla. Khona uzokwazi ukukhumbula ukugeza isikhathi eside ngokwanele!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uHulisani ufunda okuningi okubalulekile mayelana nozikugcina ephilile futhi ephephile. Ngicabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba nalolu lwazi!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngenkathi sebeqedile ukugeza izandla zabo, ubaba kaHulisani wabuka ucingo lwakhe futhi.</p> <p>‘Enye indlela eyokuzigcina uphephile ukugwema ukubamba ubuso bakho,’ emtshela, ‘ngoba amagciwane angangena emzimbeni ngamehlo, amakhala kanye nangomlomo.’</p> <p>Ngaso leso sikhathi, ikhala likaHulisani lalilunywa. Waphakamisa isandla sakhe ethi uyazinwaya, wabuye wayeka. ‘Kodwa uma ngizwa ukulunywa?’ ekhathazekile.</p> <p>‘Kulungile, ungageza izandla zakho ngaphambi kokuthi uzinwaye! Noma usebenzise ithishu,’ kwasho ubaba, emnikeza ithishu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukwenza ucwaningo nobaba wakhe kubalulekile ngoba uHulisani unethuba lokubuza imibuzo yakhe yonke. Ngicabanga ukuthi ukuthola izimpendulo kuzomsiza azizwe ephilile futhi ephephile!</p>
<p>‘Okunye ofanele ukukhumbule ukuthi uma ukhwehlela noma uthimula, kufanele usebenzise indololwane hhayi izandla zakho!’ kwasho ubaba, emkhombisa. UHulisani wazilolongela ukukhwehlelela endololwaneni yakhe.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi lokhu kuzokwenza uHulisani azizwe enokwesaba okuncane manje ngoba usuyazi futhi uzilolonga ngezinto zonke angazenza ukuze azigcine ephephile.</p>
<p>Esikoleni uHulisani wathola kunzima ukugxila. Wabona uMashudu ethimulela emoyeni. Wabona uPrincess edla iminwe yakhe. Usuku lonke uHulisani wayecabanga ngamagciwane ehlala emzimbeni wakhe, emgulisa.</p>	<p>UHulisani kufanele <b>aphethe</b> ngokuthi abalingani bakhe basekilasini abanalo ulwazi olufana nolwakhe olumayelana nokuhlala uphephile. Ngicabanga ukuthi lokhu kumenza azizwe enokwesaba.</p>
<p>Ekupheleni kosuku, waya kuthisha wakhe uNks. Khoza.</p> <p>‘Thisha, bewazi yini ukuthi kunegciwane elibhebhetheka umhlabeni wonke?’ kwabuza uHulisani. ‘Ubaba wami ungifundise ngendlela yokuzigcina ngiphephile, ngokungabambi abanye, ngokugeza izandla, ngokungabambi ubuso bami, kanye nokukhwehlelela endololwaneni,’ kwachaza uHulisani. ‘Kodwa angicabangi ukuthi abalingani bami bayakwazi lokhu! Mhlawumbe ungabatshelela ngalokhu?’</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi lokhu kwenza uHulisani uzizwa enokwesaba ngoba abangane bakhe abazi ukuthi kumele benzeni. Ngicabanga ukuthi ufuna uthisha wakhe aqinisekise ukuthi bonke abafundi ekilasini bayazi ukuthi bangazigcina kanjani bephilile futhi bephephile.</p>
<p>‘Nginecebo elingcono,’ kwasho uNks. Khoza emoyizela.</p> <p>‘Kusasa ekuseni, ungafundisa wonke umuntu ngokuthi angazigcina kanjani ephephile. Ucabanga kanjani?’</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uHulisani uzozizwa ephephile uma abangane bakhe bazi nabo ukuthi bangazigcina kanjani bephephile. Ngicabanga ukuthi lokhu kuzokwenza uHulisani azizwe kangcono ngokwabelana ngolwazi olusha alutholile!</p>
<p>Ngaleyo ntambama, uHulisani wagijimela kubaba wakhe. ‘Qagela ukuthi kwenzekeni? UNks Khoza ungicele ukuthi kusasa ngifundise ezinye izingane ngokuthi zingahlala kanjani ziphephile!’</p> <p>‘Kuhle lokho!’ kwasho ubaba wakhe, kanti nginento efanelekile ongayigqoka!’</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ubaba kaHulisani wakhipha isifonyo (<i>mask</i>) ephaketheni. 'Ngikuphathele lokhu namhlanje. Ukugqoka isifonyo kuzokusiza uhlale uphephe kakhulu kumagciwane,' esho.</p> <p>Ubaba kaHulisani wamsiza ngokufaka isifonyo. Wazizwa esekulungele ukufundisa ikilasi lakhe ngokuhlala bephephile.</p>	
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Wafunda kanjani uHulisani ngokuhlala uphilile futhi uphephile?	Yena kanye nobaba wakhe basebenzisa ucingo lwakhe (i-intanethi) ukwenza ucwaningo ngokuhlala bephephile futhi bephephile.
<b>Ungaphetha</b> ngokuthi uHulisani wezwa kuphi ngegciwane?	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wezwa ngegciwane kumabonakude.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ucabanga ukuthi kungani uHulisani akhuluma nothisha wakhe ekupheleni kosuku lwesikole?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukwenza isiqinisekiso sokuthi uthisha wakhe uyazi ngaleli gciwane.</li> <li>• Ngoba wabona abanye abafundi benza izinto ezinobungozi empilweni enhle futhi ezingaphephile.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukwabelana ngolwazi afunde ngalo lokuhlala uphilile futhi uphephile noNks Khoza.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi abanye abafundi ekilasini lakhe bafunda ngokuthi bangazigcina kanjani bephephile futhi bephephile.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - hlikihla
  - isifonyo
  - bonisa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Izingulube ezintathu zaziyo funa ikhaya.	<i>Khombisa izingulube ezintathu ngeminwe.</i>
Enye yathi ngakha ngotshani.	<i>zishaye isifuba</i>
Enye yathi ngakha ngezinti.	
Enye yathi ngakha ngezitini.	
Yafik 'impisi yawis' iyotshani.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazivuthelakanjani izindlu.</i>
Yafik 'impisi yawis' eyezinti	
Yafik 'Impisi yath 'iwis' eyezintini.	<i>Khombisa ukuthi impisi yazama kanjani ukuvuthela indlu yengulube eyayakhiwe ngezintini,</i>
Yahluleka impisi, yahlulek 'impisi.	
Yagcin 'ibalekile, Yagcin 'ibalekile.	

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Kule ndaba...
  - Le ndaba ingifundisa ukuthi...
  - Le ndaba inokuxhumana nesihloko sethu esithi *'Ukugcina imizimba yethu iphile kahle futhi iphephile'* ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Ulwazi Lobudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elibonisa yonke imisindo eyenziwe kulethemu.

<b>ch</b>	<b>th</b>	<b>xh</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>hh</b>	<b>dl</b>	<b>hl</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>nc</b>	<b>nj</b>	<b>nt</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>ns</b>	<b>ny</b>	<b>nz</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>d</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganiso ezingenhla.

### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi bamake umsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamagama abawakhile, bese uwabhala ebhodini.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA IZIPHETHO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla abafundi **bazokwenza isiphetho bese bedweba** lokho okungase kwenzeka ngokulandelayo uma indaba iqhubeka.
- 3 **Tshengisa** indlela **yokwenza isiphetho** ngalokho okungase kwenzeka ngokulandelayo, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi ngosuku olulandelayo, bonke abangane bakaHulisani bazofuna ukufaka izifonyo njengaye.
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sabangane bakaHulisani bekhoma isifonyo sakhe. Yenza uphawu lwamazwi akhulunywayo athi, 'Nami ngiyasifuna!'
- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza isiphetho ngalokho okungase kwenzeka ngokulandelayo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba imibono yabo ngalokho okungase kwenzeka ngokulandelayo.
- 8 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*